

DOCTORAL GRADUATIONS

M.E.S. ABDELWAHAB (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Topics in modified gravity
Supervised by Professor P. Dunsby

A.H.A. ALFEDEEL (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

The impact of inhomogeneity on the analysis of cosmological data
Supervised by Professor C. Hellaby

M.A.A. BAKHEET (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Two-patch herbivore/vegetation models with density-dependent migration
Supervised by Dr H. Laurie

E. BANDA (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Investigating the photoperiodic flowering of *impatiens balsamina* cv. Dwarf Bush flowered: for insights into the molecular basis for floral induction and reversion
Supervised by Dr L. Roden

F. BANDAMA (ARCHAEOLOGY)

The archaeology and technology of metal production in the Late Iron Age of the Southern Waterberg, Limpopo Province, South Africa
Supervised by Dr S. Chirikure and Dr S. Hall

O.K. BOYINBODE (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Towards an interactive mobile lecturing model: a higher-level engagement for enhancing learning
Supervised by Dr A. Bagula and Associate Professor D. Ng'ambi

P. CHELLAN (CHEMISTRY)

The synthesis and study of multimetallic platinum group metal complexes as in vitro pharmacological agents
Supervised by Dr G. Smith and Professor K. Chibale

Y.S. CHEMERE (ARCHAEOLOGY)

Hominin technological behavior during the later middle Pleistocene in the Gademotta formation, main Ethiopian rift
Supervised by Dr D. Braun and Professor J. Sealy

C. CHEPKEN (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Telecommuting in the developing world: a case of the day-labour market
Supervised by Professor E. Blake and Professor G. Marsden

E.R. CHIMUSA (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Mapping genes underlying ethnic differences in tuberculosis risk by linkage disequilibrium in the South African coloured population of the Western Cape
Supervised by Associate Professor N. Mulder

H.S. CLAYTON (CHEMISTRY)

Synthesis, structural studies, anticancer activity and computational studies of osmium arene complexes
Supervised by Associate Professor A. Hutton and Dr G.S. Smith

C. COLLINS (OCEANOGRAPHY)

The dynamics and physical processes of the Comoros Basin
Supervised by Professor C. Reason and Dr J. Hermes

O.E. CURTIS (BOTANY)

Management of critically endangered renosterveld fragments in the Overberg, South Africa
Supervised by Professor W. Bond and Dr S. Todd

C. EDMONDS-SMITH (CHEMISTRY)

The development of a process and quality control methods for conjugate vaccine against streptococcus pneumoniae serotype 1
Supervised by Associate Professor N. Ravenscroft and Dr S. Wilson

P.N. EZE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Reconstruction of environmental and climate dynamics using multi-proxy evidence from palaeosols of the Western Cape, South Africa
Supervised by Professor M. Meadows and Dr F. Eckardt

B.S. FRANK (ASTRONOMY)

The dynamics of molecular gas in nearby galaxies
Supervised by Professor C. Carignan, Professor W.J.G. de Block and Dr D. Sherperd

J. FREDERICK (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Genetic characterization of *Rhodococcus rhodochrous* ATCC BAA-870 with emphasis on nitrile hydrolysing enzymes
Supervised by Professor T. Sewell and Professor D. Brady

L.A. GIBSON (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

The application of the surface energy balance system model to estimate evapotranspiration in South Africa
Supervised by Dr F. Eckardt, Dr C. Jarman and Dr Z. Su

A.A. GIDELEW (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Beyond the concordance cosmology
Supervised by Professor P. Dunsby

S.W. GITAU (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Designing ummeli a case for mediated design, a participatory approach to designing interactive systems for semi-literate users

Supervised by Professor G. Marsden and Dr J. Donner

B.J. GRIESHABER (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Locking-free discontinuous Galerkin methods for problems in elasticity, using linear and multilinear approximations

Supervised by Professor D. Reddy

J.F. GUAMBE (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

An assessment of the use of nuclear microprobe techniques in pollution studies: quantification of elemental concentrations in fish scales

Supervised by Emeritus Professor J. Day and Professor M. Mars

I.F.M. HALO (OCEANOGRAPHY)

The Mozambique channel eddies: characteristics and mechanisms of formation

Supervised by Dr I. Ansoorge, Dr P. Penven and Dr S. Bernard

C.D. JACK (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

A Lagrangian moisture source attribution model and analysis of southern Africa

Supervised by Professor B. Hewitson

D. JAPPIE-MAHOMED (CHEMISTRY)

Urinary glycosaminoglycans and their possible protective role in calcium oxalate kidney stone disease, with particular reference to the rarity of this condition in black South Africans: in vitro and in vivo investigations

Supervised by Professor A. Rodgers and Associate Professor N. Ravenscroft

B.S. KAPLAN (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

In pursuit of panacea: mitigating human-baboon conflict in the Cape Peninsula, South Africa

Supervised by Associate Professor J. O'Riain

I.M. LADEIRA (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Simulating storyteller-audience interactions in digital storytelling: questions, exchange structures & story objects

Supervised by Professor G. Marsden and Dr L. Green

M.C. LAIRD (ZOOLOGY)

Taxonomy, systematics and biogeography of South African actiniaria and corallimorpharia

Supervised by Professor C. Griffiths

B. MAGUNJE (PHYSICS)

Charge transport in printed silicon nanoparticle networks

Supervised by Professor D. Britton and Professor M. Härting

T. MAHAMO (CHEMISTRY)

Iminophosphine complexes of palladium and platinum: catalysis and metallacycloalkanes synthesis

Supervised by Dr G. Smith, Professor Dr K Lammertsma and Professor S.F. Mapolie

G.A. MAURE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Effects of biomass-burning aerosol loading on southern African climate

Supervised by Dr M. Tadross and Professor B. Hewitson

M.M. MOHAJANE (CHEMISTRY)

Dipeptides as potential anti-inflammatory drugs for rheumatoid arthritis

Supervised by Professor G. Jackson

R. MUGWANYA (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Software support for creating mobile content for education

Supervised by Professor G. Marsden and Professor J. Traxler

A.A. MULLER (OCEANOGRAPHY) CROSS-SHORE

exchange in the northern Benguela and the related role of upwelling filaments

Supervised by Professor C. Reason, Dr V. Mohrholz and Dr M. Schmidt

G. MUNYUKI (CHEMISTRY)

Molecular mechanism of action of tyrocidine antimicrobial peptides using NMR spectroscopy and computational techniques

Supervised by Professor G. Jackson and Dr G. Venter

M.M.A. MUSTAFA (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Mixed-language Arabic-English information retrieval

Supervised by Associate Professor H. Suleman

J.M. NYAGA (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Nutritional contribution of atmospheric deposition to the Strandveld vegetation of West Coast South Africa

Supervised by Professor M. Cramer, Associate Professor J.C. Neff and Associate Professor J.S. Compton

V. NYAU (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Nutraceutical antioxidant potential and polyphenolic profiles of the Zambian market classes of bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea* L. Verdc) and common beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.)

Supervised by Professor J. Farrant and Dr J.R. Rodrigues

A.M.K. NZIOKI (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

A study of solutions and perturbations of spherically symmetric spacetimes in fourth order gravity

Supervised by Professor P. Dunsby

S.M. OKANGA (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Influences of host community, water quality and urbanization on avian malaria ecology in South Africa

Supervised by Professor G. Cumming and Professor P. Hockey

C.P. OLIVIER (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

The direct scattering study of the parametrically driven nonlinear Schrödinger equation

Supervised by Dr N. Alexeeva

S.J. PERKINS (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

Field D* Pathfinding in weighted simplicial complexes

Supervised by Dr P. Marais and Dr J. Gain

R.M. PHAROAH (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Sometimes I think the shack was better": examining flood-risk in subsidised housing areas in Cape Town

Supervised by Associate Professor S. Oldfield and Dr A. Holloway

L.J. QUICK (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Late quaternary palaeoenvironments of the southern Cape, South Africa: palynological evidence from three coastal wetlands

Supervised by Professor M. Meadows and Dr B.M. Chas

A.F. RAJOELIMANANA (ASTRONOMY)

Long-term properties of X-ray binaries in the magellanic clouds

Supervised by Professor P.A. Charles and Professor B. Warner

W.M.L. ROBINSON (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

Modeling the impact of the South African small pelagic fishery on African penguin dynamics

Supervised by Emeritus Professor D. Butterworth and Dr É. E Plagányi

M.I. SAMUELS (BOTANY)

Pastoral mobility in a variable and spatially constrained South African environment

Supervised by Professor T. Hoffman and Dr N. Allsopp

J.M. SHAW (ZOOLOGY)

Power line collisions in the Karoo: conserving Ludwig's bustard

Supervised by Associate Professor P. Ryan and Dr A. Jenkins

J.M. SHELTON (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Impacts of non-native rainbow trout on stream food webs in the Cape Floristic Region, South Africa: integrating evidence from surveys and experiments

Supervised by Emeritus Professor J. Day, Professor M.J. Samways and Dr S. Lowe

M.A. STANKIEWICZ (PHYSICS)

Physics of low and intermediate spin states of atomic nuclei in the mass A~160 region

Supervised by Professor D. Aschman and Dr R.A. Bark

H.C. STARK (MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY)

Targeted expression of the anti-HIV microbicide lectin griffithsin in maize and tobacco

Supervised by Professor E. Rybicki and Dr R. Chikwamba

J. TANGKUAMPIEN (COMPUTER SCIENCE)

A community-based approach to new medium integration in South African education: a combination of ICT4D process approach and ethnographic action research techniques

Supervised by Professor G. Marsden

A.M. THOMPSON (BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES)

Post-fledging begging and development in Southern pied babblers (*Turdoides bicolor*)

Supervised by Associate Professor P. Ryan and Dr N. Raihani

O.C. UMEH (MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS)

The influence of structure formation on the evolution of the universe

Supervised by Professor C. Clarkson and Professor G.F.R. Ellis

M.G. WALLACE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Modelling the impact of future climate change on subregional wheat production in the Western Cape

Supervised by Dr M. Tadross

S. WILLIAMS (ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE)

Beyond rights: developing a conceptual framework for understanding access to coastal resources at Ebenhaeser and Covie, Western Cape, South Africa

Supervised by Associate Professor M. Sowman and Professor T. Dietz

R.I. WILLIAMSON (OCEANOGRAPHY)

Estimating the spatial and temporal variability of primary production from a combination of in situ and remote sensing data: a southern Benguela case study

Supervised by Professor J. Field, Professor F.A. Shillington, Associate Professor A. Jarre and Dr A. Potgieter

Y. ZHANG (PHYSICS)

Applications of QCD sum rules at finite temperature
Supervised by Professor C. Dominguez and Professor A. Peshier

PATENTS

Filed applications

Arendze-Bailey, B.L., Ellick, T.N., Iyer, K., Iyer, R., Rafudeen, M.S., Thomson, J.A. Stress Inducible Derivative Promoter. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/058399.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application China 201180054588.3.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application Europe 11824674.3.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application India xPCT/IB2011/053999.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application Japan 2013-527730.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application Korea 10-2013-7009427.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application Russia 2013 116 743.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2013/01891.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Assembling and Packaging a Discrete Electronic Component. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/822,754.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Flexible temperature and strain sensors. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/050778.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Large area temperature sensor. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/050784.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application China 201180054592.X.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application Europe 11824675.0.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application India 3200/DELNP/2013.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application Japan 2013-528807.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application Korea 10-2013-7009246.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application Russia 2013 116 739.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2013/01890.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Printed Temperature Sensor. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/822,965.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Thermal Imaging Sensors. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/050780.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M., Walton, S.D. Current switching transistor. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/058692.

Chibale, K., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Younis, Y. Anti-Malarial Agents. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/051235.

Egan, T.J., Hunter, R., Woodland, J.G. Fluorescent Sensors for Haem. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2013/05171.

Hitzerth, I.I., Kennedy, P., Rybicki, E.P. Plant Produced Human Papillomavirus Pseudovirion. Provisional Patent Application South Africa 2013/05650.

Hitzerth, I.I., Maclean, J.M., Rybicki, E.P., Williamson, A-L. Expression of Proteins in Plants. Divisional Patent Application United States 13/753,196.

Jacobs, M., Jardine, M.A. Tricyclic Derivatives. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/060403.

Jardine, M.A. Modified Chitosan for Argentation Chromatography. PCT Patent Application PCT PCT/IB2013/059617.

Granted applications

Anderson, K., Hunter, R. Potent Chimaeric NRTI-NNRTI Bifunctional Inhibitors of HIV-1 Reverse Transcriptase. National Phase Patent Application United States 12/933,757.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Doping of Particulate Semiconductor Materials. National Phase Patent Application Japan 2008-527528.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Doping of Particulate Semiconductor Materials. National Phase Patent Application Korea 10-2008-7006781.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Method of Producing Stable Oxygen Terminated Semiconducting Nanoparticles. National Phase Patent Application United States 12/991,879.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Semiconducting Nanoparticles with Surface Modification. National Phase Patent Application Japan 2008-519005.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M. Semiconducting Nanoparticles with Surface Modification. National Phase Patent Application United States 11/922,790.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M., Odo, A.E. Inkjet Printing of Nanoparticulate Functional Inks. National Phase Patent Application China 200980125104.2.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M., Odo, A.E. Inkjet Printing of Nanoparticulate Functional Inks. National Phase Patent Application Japan 2011-512259.

Britton, D.T., Harting, M., Odo, A.E. Inkjet Printing of Nanoparticulate Functional Inks. National Phase Patent Application United States 12/995,916.

Chibale, K., Nchinda, A.T., Sturrock, E.D. Angiotensin I-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors. National Phase Patent Application Canada 2,609,811.

Chibale, K., Nchinda, A.T., Sturrock, E.D. Angiotensin I-Converting Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors. National Phase Patent Application Canada 2,609,812.

De Wit, M.J., Gilder, S.A. The Genesis of a Diamond. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2011/09252.

Egan, T.J., Hunter, R., Zishiri, V.K. Quinoline Compounds Containing A Dibemethin Group. National Phase Patent Application ARIPO AP/P/2011/005602.

Hitzeroth, I.I., Maclean, J.M., Rybicki, E.P., Williamson, A-L. Expression of Proteins in Plants. National Phase

Patent Application China 200680014202.5.

Hitzeroth, I.I., Maclean, J.M., Rybicki, E.P., Williamson, A-L. Expression of Proteins in Plants. National Phase Patent Application United States 11/912,912.

Hunter, R., Kaschula, C.H., Parker, M.I. Organosulfur Compounds, a Method of Making Organosulfur compounds and their Use for Inhibiting the Growth of Tumor Cells. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/057,960.

Jardine, M.A., Makhubela, B.C.E., Smith, G.S. A Polymer Support. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/02047.

Jardine, M.A., Makhubela, B.C.E., Smith, G.S. A Polymer Support. National Phase Patent Application United States 13/496,116.

Le, H. Medium Access Control in Wireless Sensor Networks. National Phase Patent Application South Africa 2012/06813.

Rybicki, E.P., Tanzer, F.L. Expression System Incorporating a Capsid Promoter Sequence as an Enhancer of a Cytomegalovirus Promoter. National Phase Patent Application ARIPO AP/P/2008/004476.

Rybicki, E.P., Tanzer, F.L. Expression System Incorporating a Capsid Promoter Sequence as an Enhancer. National Phase Patent Application United States 12/084,728.

Rybicki, E.P., Varsani, A.D. Chimaeric Human Papillomavirus 16 L1 Virus Like Particles and a Method for Preparing the Particles. National Phase Patent Application Canada 2,486,450.

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY

Head of Department: Emeritus Professor John Parkington

Departmental Profile

The Department of Archaeology is characterised by a diversity of well-established research interests. The Western Cape has a rich archaeological heritage which includes evidence of hunter-gatherer settlement, pastoralist communities and colonial settlers – all the subject of ongoing research. Further afield, the Department also has a research focus on the archaeology of early Tswana and Sotho-speaking agropastoralists, particularly in North West and the Free State. In addition, the Department is home to archaeometric and materials research, focussing on palaeoanthropology, past environments, early human diets and materials analysis.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Emeritus Professor	1
Professor	1
Associate Professor	1
Senior Lecturers	2
Lecturers	3
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	1
Departmental Assistant	1
Lab Assistant	1
Total	13

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	10
Total	10

Students

Postdoctoral	2
Doctoral	14
Masters	10
Honours	9
Undergraduates	628
Total	663

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN PARKINGTON

Head of Department. Hunter-gatherers, palaeoenvironmental reconstruction and human ecology, prehistoric art, coastal archaeology

PROFESSOR JUDITH SEALY

Archaeometry, stable isotopes, precolonial southern Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR REBECCA ROGERS

ACKERMANN

Hominid evolution, variation, morphometrics, visualization and modelling, quantitative methods

DR DAVID BRAUN

Senior lecturer: Early Stone Age in eastern and southern Africa, stone artefact technology

DR SHADRECK CHIRIKURE

Senior lecturer: Archaeometallurgy, Iron Age, heritage studies

DR SIMON HALL

Senior lecturer: hunter-gatherers and farmers, Stone/Iron Age interaction, landscape sharing

DR RIASHNA SITHALDEEN

Lecturer: Primate biogeography using genetic techniques, academic development in the geosciences

DR DEANO STYNDER

Lecturer: African fauna, faunal analysis, ecomorphology, palaeoenvironments

DR ALEXANDRA SUMNER

Lecturer: Lithic analysis, human cognitive evolution

Emeritus Professor

PROFESSOR NIKOLAAS J. VAN DER MERWE

Isotopes, palaeodiets, palaeoenvironments, archaeometallurgy

Emeritus Associate Professor

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A. SMITH

Prehistoric pastoralism, origins of food production, ethnohistory

Honorary Research Associates

DR GRAHAM. AVERY

Archaeozoology

DR KYLE BROWN

Stone artefact studies, landscape archaeology

DR PER DITLEF FREDRIKSEN

Ceramics, ethnoarchaeology, archaeology of farming communities

MR PIETER JOLLY

Contact period rock art, history of San-Nguni/Sotho interaction

DR ALEX MACKAY

Middle Stone Age, stone artefact technology

PROFESSOR TIM MAGGS

Iron Age archaeology in southern Africa

DR WEBBER NDORO

Heritage Studies

DR JAYSON ORTON

Later Stone Age, stone artefacts, cultural resource management

PROFESSOR LARISSA SWEDELL

Primatology

PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER

Biological anthropology

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

DR MARINA IGREJA

Stone tool use-wear analysis, techno-economic strategies, behavior of early modern humans.

DR ASHLEY COUTU

Isotope ecology, bio-archaeology, historical archaeology

Distinguished Visitors

PROFESSOR JACK FISHER

Montana State University – faunal remains in archaeology

DR ALEX MACKAY

Australian National University – Pleistocene lithic technology

PROFESSOR SUSAN PFEIFFER

University of Toronto – biological anthropology

PROFESSOR PIERRE-JEAN TEXIER

CNRS-Valbonne France – prehistory

DR GUILLAUME PORRAZ

CNRS, University of Paris 10 – Stone artefact technology of the Middle Stone Age

DR BENJAMIN COLLINS

University of Toronto at Scarborough – Zooarchaeology, Middle and Later Stone Age

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Archaeology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2353

Fax: +27 21 650 2352

E-mail: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/age/>

Research Output

Chapters in books

Bandama, F. 2013. A reappraisal of Stone Age hunter gatherer research in Zimbabwe with a special focus on the later periods in eastern Zimbabwe. In M. Manyanga and S. Katsamudanga (eds), *Zimbabwean Archaeology in the Post-Independence Era*, pp. 17-35. Harare: SAPES Books. ISBN 9780797456341.

Braun, D.R., Levin, N., Roberts, D.L., Stynder, D.D., Forrest, F., Herries, A., Matthews, T., Bishop, L., Archer, W. and Pickering, R. 2013. Initial investigations of Acheulean hominin behaviour at Elandsfontein. In A.M.S. Jerardino, D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 10-23. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Chirikure, S., Thondhlana, T.P. and Bandama, F. 2013. Pre-colonial mining and metal working in southern Africa: an overview with specific reference to Zimbabwe. In M. Manyanga and S. Katsamudanga (eds), *Zimbabwean Archaeology in the Post-Independence Era*, pp. 143-158. Harare: SAPES Books. ISBN 9780797456341.

Chirikure, S. 2013. The archaeology of African metalworking. In P. Michell and P. Lane (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of African Archaeology*, pp. 131-143. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 9780199569885. Deacon, J., Walker, S.J. and Wiltshire, N. 2013. Conservation of South Africa's West Coast archaeological heritage. In A.M.S. Jerardino, D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 155-163. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Jerardino, A., Malan, A. and Braun, D.R. 2013. The role and history of archaeological research along the West Coast of South Africa. In A.M.S. Jerardino, D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 1-9. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Jolly, P. 2012. Two related rock art conservation/education projects in Lesotho. In B.W. Smith, K. Helskog and D. Morris (eds) *Working with Rock Art*:

recording, presenting and understanding rock art using indigenous knowledge, pp. 257-272. Johannesburg: WITS University Press. ISBN 9781868145454.

Malan, A., Webley, L., Halkett, D. and Hart, T. 2013. People and places on the West Coast since AD1600. In A.M.S. Jerardino. D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 124-142. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Cartwright, C., Parkington, J.E. and Cowling, R. 2013. Understanding Late and Terminal Pleistocene vegetation change in the Western Cape, South Africa: the wood charcoal evidence from Elands Bay Cave. In C.J. Stevens, S. Nixon, M.A. Murray and D.Q. Fuller (eds) *Archaeology of African Plant Use*, pp. 59-72. Walnut Creek, CA: Left Coast Press, Inc. ISBN 9781611329742.

Mguni, S. 2013. God's termites' nests and trees as overlapping concepts in the Khoesan cosmology and belief system. In M. Manyanga and S. Katsamudanga (eds), *Zimbabwean Archaeology in the Post-Independence Era*, pp. 37-59. Harare: SAPES Books. ISBN 9780797456341.

Pfeiffer, S. 2013. Population dynamics in the southern African Holocene: human burials from the West Coast. In A.M.S. Jerardino. D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 143-154. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Smith, A.B. and Mutti, B. 2013. The past 3000 years of human habitation and coastal resource exploitation on the Vredenburg peninsula. In A.M.S. Jerardino. D.R. Braun and A. Malan (eds), *The Archaeology of the West Coast of South Africa*, pp. 68-84. Oxford: Archaeopress. ISBN 9781407311449.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Archer, W. and Braun, D.R. 2013. Investigating the signature of aquatic resource use within Pleistocene hominin dietary adaptations. *PLoS One*, 8(8): e69899.

Bandama, F., Chirikure, S. and Hall, S.L. 2013. Ores sources, smelters and archaeometallurgy: exploring Iron Age metal production in the southern Waterberg, South Africa. *Journal of African Archaeology*, 11(2): 243-267.

Braun, D.R., Levin, N.E., Stynder, D.D., Herries, A.I.R., Archer, W., Forrest, F., Roberts, D.L., Bishop, L.C., Matthews, T., Lehmann, S.B., Pickering, R. and Fitzsimmons, K. 2013. Mid-Pleistocene hominin occupation at Elandsfontein, Western Cape, South Africa. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 82: 145-166.

Brunton, S., Badenhorst, S. and Schoeman, M.H. 2013. Ritual fauna from Ratho Kroonkop: a second millennium

AD rain control site in the Shashe-Limpopo confluence area of South Africa. *Azania-Archaeological Research in Africa*, 48(1): 111-132.

Charrié-Duhaut, A., Porraz, G., Cartwright, C., Igreja, M., Connan, J., Poggenpoel, C.A. and Texier, P. 2013. First molecular identification of a hafting adhesive in the late Howiesons Poort at Diepkloof Rock Shelter (Western Cape, South Africa). *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3506-3518.

Chazan, M., Porat, N., Sumner, T.A. and Horwitz, L. 2013. The use of OSL dating in unstructured sands: the archaeology and chronology of the Hutton Sands at Canteen Kopje (Northern Cape Province, South Africa). *Archaeological and Anthropological Sciences*, 5: 351-363.

Chirikure, S. 2013. Heritage conservation in Africa: the good, the bad and the challenges. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(1/2): (3pp).

Chirikure, S., Pollard, M., Manyanga, M. and Bandama, F. 2013. A Bayesian chronology for Great Zimbabwe: re-threading the sequence of a vandalised monument. *Antiquity*, 87: 854-872.

Chirikure, S., Manyanga, M., Pikirayi, I. and Pollard, M. 2013. New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern African. *African Archaeological Review*, 30: 339-366.

Codron, J., Lee-Thorp, J., Sponheimer, M. and Codron, D. 2013. Plant stable isotope composition across habitat gradients in a semi-arid savanna: implications for environmental reconstruction. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, 28(3): 301-310.

Codron, J., Kirkman, K., Duffy, K., Sponheimer, M., Lee-Thorp, J., Ganswindt, A., Clauss, M. and Codron, D. 2013. Stable isotope turnover and variability in tail hairs of captive and free-ranging African elephants (*Loxodonta africana*) reveal dietary niche differences within populations. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 91(3): 124-134.

de Ruiter, D.J., DeWitt, T.J., Carlson, K.B., Brophy, J.K., Schroeder, L., Ackermann, R.R., Churchill, S.E. and Berger, L.R. 2013. Mandibular remains support taxonomic validity of *Australopithecus sediba*. *Science*, 340(6129): 1232997(4pp).

Djagoun, C.A.M.S., Codron, D., Sealy, J.C., Mensah, G.A. and Sinsin, B. 2013. Stable carbon isotope analysis of the diets of West African bovids in Pendjari Biosphere Reserve, Northern Benin. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 43(1): 33-43.

- Hare, V.J. and Sealy, J.C. 2013. Middle Pleistocene dynamics of southern Africa's winter rainfall zone from $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ and $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ values of Hoedjiespunt faunal enamel. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 374: 72-80.
- Hartstone-Rose, A. and Stynnder, D.D. 2013. Hypercarnivory, durophagy or generalised carnivory in the Mio-Pliocene hyaenids of South Africa? *South African Journal of Science*, 109(5/6): (10pp).
- Johnson, C.A., Raubenheimer, D., Rothman, J.M., Clarke, D. and Swedell, L. 2013. 30 Days in the life: daily nutrient balancing in a wild Chacma baboon. *PLoS One*, 8(7): e70383(7pp).
- Koleini, F., Prinsloo, L., Schoeman, M., Pikirayi, I. and Chirikure, S. 2013. Characterization of the corrosion layer on iron archaeological artefacts from K2 (825-1220 AD), an archaeological site in South Africa. *Studies in Conservation*, 58(3): 274-282.
- Lin, S.C., Rezek, Z., Braun, D.R. and Dibble, H.L. 2013. On the utility and economization of unretouched flakes: the effects of exterior platform angle and platform depth. *American Antiquity*, 78(4): 724-745.
- Orton, J., Mitchell, P., Klein, R., Steele, T. and Horsburgh, K. A. 2013. An early date for cattle from Namaqualand, South Africa: implications for the origins of herding in southern Africa. *Antiquity*, 87: 108-120.
- Orton, J. 2013. Geometric rock art in western South Africa and its implications for the spread of early herding. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 68(197): 27-40.
- Parkington, J.E., Rigaud, J., Poggenpoel, C.A., Porraz, G. and Texier, P. 2013. Introduction to the project and excavation of Diepkloof rock shelter (Western Cape, South Africa): a view on the Middle Stone Age. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3369-3375.
- Parkington, J.E., Fisher, J. and Kyriacou, K. 2013. Limpet gathering strategies in the Later Stone Age along the Cape West Coast, South Africa. *Journal of Island & Coastal Archaeology*, 8: 91-107.
- Parkington, J.E. 2013. Rounded but not reworked? Spatial patterning in the stone tool assemblage from Dunefield Midden. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 68(198): 211-216.
- Porraz, G., Texier, P., Archer, W., Piboule, M., Rigaud, J. and Tribolo, C. 2013. Technological successions in the Middle Stone Age sequence of Diepkloof Rock Shelter, Western Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3376-3400.
- Porraz, G., Parkington, J.E., Rigaud, J., Miller, C., Poggenpoel, C.A., Tribolo, C., Archer, W., Cartwright, C., Charrié-Duhaut, A., Dayet, D., Igreja, M., Mercier, N., Schmidt, P., Verna, C. and Texier, P. 2013. The MSA sequence of Diepkloof and the history of southern African Late Pleistocene populations. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40(9): 3542-3552.
- Sahle Chemere, Y., Hutchings, W.K., Braun, D.R., Sealy, J.C., Morgan, L.E., Negash, A. and Atnafu, B. 2013. Earliest stone-tipped projectiles from the Ethiopian Rift date to >279,000 years ago. *PLoS One*, 8(11): e78092.
- Schmidt, P., Porraz, G., Slodczyk, A., Bellot-gurlet, L., Archer, W. and Miller, C. 2013. Heat treatment in the South African Middle Stone Age: temperature induced transformations of silcrete and their technological implications. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3519-3531.
- Stynnder, D.D. and Kupczik, K. 2013. Tooth root morphology in the early Pliocene African bear *Agriotherium africanum* (Mammalia, Carnivora, Ursidae) and its implications for feeding ecology. *Journal of Mammalian Evolution*, 20: 227-237.
- Sumner, T.A. 2013. A refitting study of late Early to Middle Stone Age lithic assemblages from the site of Kudu Koppie, Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Journal of African Archaeology*, 11(2): 133-153.
- Texier, P., Porraz, G., Parkington, J.E., Rigaud, J., Poggenpoel, C.A. and Tribolo, C. 2013. The context, form and significance of the MSA engraved ostrich eggshell collection from Diepkloof Rock Shelter, Western Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3412-3431.
- Tribolo, C., Mercier, N., Douville, E., Joron, J., Reyss, J., Rufer, D., Cantin, N., Lefrais, Y., Miller, C., Porraz, G., Parkington, J.E., Rigaud, J. and Texier, P. 2013. OSL and TL dating of the Middle Stone Age sequence at Diepkloof Rock Shelter (South Africa): a clarification. *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3401-3411.
- Van Der Merwe, N.J. 2013. Isotopic ecology of fossil fauna from Olduvai Gorge at ca 1.8 Ma, compared with modern fauna. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(11/12): 2013-0105(14pp).
- Verna, C., Texier, P., Rigaud, J., Poggenpoel, C.A. and Parkington, J.E. 2013. The Middle Stone Age human remains from Diepkloof Rock Shelter (Western Cape, South Africa). *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 40: 3532-3541.
- Will, M., Parkington, J.E., Kandel, A.W. and Conard, N. 2013. Coastal adaptations and the Middle Stone Age lithic assemblages from Hoedjiespunt 1 in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Journal of Human Evolution*, 64: 518-537.

DEPARTMENT OF ASTRONOMY

**Head of Department: Professor
Renée C. Kraan-Korteweg**

Departmental Profile

The Astronomy department has a strong focus on multi-wavelength (X-ray, optical, infrared, radio) observational astronomy with strengths in extragalactic astronomy (*large-scale structures of galaxies, cosmic flows, galaxy evolution and star formation, galaxy clusters, galaxy dynamics and dark matter*), stellar astrophysics (*Cataclysmic variables, X-ray binaries, accretion disks in compact binaries, supernova remnants, stellar pulsations and stellar evolution*) and astronomical instrumentation (*high-speed CCD detectors*).

The Department hosts two SARCHI chairs, one in Astrophysics and Space Science (DST/NRF) and one in Extragalactic Multi-wavelength Astronomy (SKA). Staff in the Astronomy department lead four of the ten MeerKAT Large (legacy) Survey Projects, focussing on the study of explosive radio transients in our Galaxy and the nearby Universe (ThunderKAT), to the study of the gas dynamics in nearby galaxies (Mhongoose) and the evolution of galaxies and their gas content over cosmic time scales (MIGHTEE and Laduma).

The Astronomy department is part of the Research Centre for Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation (ACGC) at UCT (<http://www.acgc.uct.ac.za>), established in 2009, and is an active participant of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme – hosted at UCT – which offers Honours and Master's degrees. Strong links have been established with the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO) and the SKA South Africa project through joint staffing positions and postgraduate student supervision. The Department also enjoys active research collaborations with a range of national and international groups.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3.5
Associate Professor	1
Senior Scholar/Emeritus Professor	1
Senior Lecturer	1
Lecturer	1.5
Visiting SKA Professor	0.1

Administrative Staff	5
Total	13.1

Honorary & Emeritus Staff

Honorary Professor	1
Total	1

Affiliated Researchers

Honorary Professors	3
Honorary Academic	1
Total	4

Postdoctoral Fellows	15
Total	15

Students

Doctoral	18
Masters (Research)	1
Masters (NASSP Dissertation)	15
Masters (NASSP Coursework)	14
Honours (NASSP)	16
Undergraduate	153
Total	217

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic Staff

PROFESSOR RENÉE C. KRAAN-KORTEWEG, HEAD OF DEPARTMENT: CO-DIRECTOR ACGC

Large-scale structures and streaming motions in the nearby Universe, the Zone of Avoidance, systematic HI-surveys, evolution and transformation of galaxies.

PROFESSOR CLAUDE CARIGNAN

SKA SARCHI Chair: Galaxy dynamics and dark matter; astronomical instrumentation and techniques.

PROFESSOR THOMAS JARRETT

DST/NRF SARCHI Chair: Galaxy evolution and star formation, large-scale structure and bulk-flow motions in the local Universe, astrophysical databases and large data sets.

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK

Joint SAAO/UCT position: Galactic structure, stellar evolution, Local Group galaxies, long period variable and symbiotic stars.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PATRICK A. WOUTD

Deputy Head of Department: Cataclysmic variable stars, ultra-compact binaries, high time domain astrophysics.

DR KURT VAN DER HEYDEN

Senior Lecturer Director NASSP (from 1 July 2013): Supernovae and Supernova remnants, systematic HI surveys, clusters of galaxies, X-ray spectroscopy.

DR SARAH BLYTH

Lecturer: Large-scale structure, galaxy evolution and galaxy clusters, HI-surveys.

DR VANESSA MCBRIDE

Lecturer: Joint SAAO/UCT position X-ray binaries, Magellanic Clouds.

Emeritus Professor/Senior Scholar

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR BRIAN WARNER

Cataclysmic variable stars, white dwarf stars, history of astronomy.

Contract Staff

PROFESSOR ROB FENDER

Visiting SKA Professor: X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion discs, radio transient surveys.

Honorary Staff in the Department

HONORARY PROFESSOR MICHAEL W. FEAST & HONORARY RESEARCH ASSOCIATE

Stellar evolution, Galactic structure, long-period variable stars, distance scale.

Honorary Staff Associated with the Department

HONORARY PROFESSOR PHIL A. CHARLES (UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON)

Cataclysmic variables, X-ray binaries, neutron stars, black holes, accretion discs.

HONORARY PROFESSOR ERWIN DE BLOK (ASTRON, NL)

Dark matter in disk galaxies, low-surface brightness galaxies, HI surveys, the interstellar medium in nearby galaxies, evolution of dark galaxies.

PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY

Honorary Academic, Director NASSP (until 30 June 2013), Co-director ACGC
Theoretical cosmology and gravity.

Honorary Professor Ted Williams (Director, SAAO)
Galaxy dynamics

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR GARRY ANGUS

Cosmological simulations with modified Newtonian Dynamics.

DR RICHARD ARMSTRONG

Radio transients, radio interferometric techniques.

DR MACIEJ BILICKI

Cosmology, large-scale structure of the Universe, cosmic density and velocity fields, redshift and peculiar velocity surveys, cosmic flows.

DR MICKAËL CORIAT

Accretion, jets, black hole and neutron star X-ray binaries.

DR MICHELLE CLUVER

Galaxy evolution as traced by interactions in the group environment

DR ED ELSON

Dynamical and star formation studies of nearby galaxies, simulations of HI data sets.

DR ROGER DEANE

High redshift astrophysics with SKA Pathfinders and the effect of massive black holes on their host galaxies.

DR KELLEY HESS

Neutral hydrogen in nearby galaxies, galaxy groups and clusters.

DR TANA JOSEPH

Extra galactic x-ray binaries

DR DANIELLE LUCERO

Cold gas and star formation in early-type galaxies.

DR NATASHA MADDOX

Quasars and multi-wavelength observations of galaxies.

DR DAVID PUGLIELLI

Galaxy dynamics

DR VALERIO RIBEIRO

Cataclysmic variables, novae, radio transients.

DR MATTHEW SCHURCH

Cataclysmic variables and X-ray binaries.

DR LEE TOWNSEND

X-ray binaries, massive stars and magellanic clouds.

Contact Details

Postal Address:
Department of Astronomy
University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
Rondebosch
7701

Telephone: +27 (21) 650 5830
Fax: 27 (21) 650 4547
E-mail: admin@ast.uct.ac.za
Webpage: <http://www.ast.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Chapters in books

Feast, M.W. 2013. Galactic distance scales. In T.D. Oswalt (ed), *Planets, Stars and Stellar Systems*, pp. 829-877. Netherlands: Springer Netherlands. ISBN 9789400756113.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Angus, G., Diaferio, A., Famaey, B. and Van Der Heyden, K. 2013. Cosmological simulations in MOND: the cluster scale halo mass function with light sterile neutrinos. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 436: 202-211.

Appleton, P.N., Guillard, P., Boulanger, F., Cluver, M.E., Ogle, P., Falgarone, E., Pineau des Forts, G., O'Sullivan, E., Duc, P.-A., Gallagher, S., Gao, Y., Jarrett, T., Konstantopoulos, I., Lisenfeld, U., Lord, S., Lu, N., Peterson, B.W., Struck, E., Sturm, E., Tuffs, R., Valchanov, I., van der Werf, P. and Xu, K.C. 2013. Shock-enhanced C+ emission and the detection of H2O from the Stephan's Quintet group-wide shock using HERSCHEL. *Astrophysical Journal*, 777(66): (16pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/777/1/66.

Armstrong, R., Fender, R., Nicolson, G.D., Ratcliffe, S., Linares, M., Horrell, J., Richter, L., Schurch, M., Coriat, M., Woudt, P.A., Jonas, J., Booth, R. and Fanaroff, B. 2013. A return to strong radio flaring by Circinus X-1 with the Karoo array telescope test array KAT-7. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 1951-1957.

Assef, R.J., Stern, D., Kochanek, C.S., Blain, A., Brodwin, M., Brown, M.J.I., Donoso, E., Eisenhardt, P., Jannuzi, B.T., Jarrett, T., Stanford, S.A., Tsai, C.W., Wu, J. and Yan, L. 2013. Mid-infrared selection of active galactic nuclei with the wide-field infrared survey explorer. II. Properties of WISE-selected active galactic nuclei in the NDWFS bootes field. *Astrophysical Journal*, 772: 26(18pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/772/1/26.

Blain, A., Assef, R.J., Stern, D., Tsai, C.W., Eisenhardt, P., Bridge, C., Benford, D., Jarrett, T., Cutri, R., Petty, S., Wu, J. and Wright, E. 2013. WISE detections of known QSOs at redshifts greater than six. *Astrophysical Journal*, 778: 113(8pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/778/2/113.

Bridge, C., Blain, A., Borys, C.J.K., Petty, S., Benford, D., Eisenhardt, P., Farrah, D.G., Griffith, R.L., Jarrett, T., Lonsdale, C., Stanford, S.A., Stern, D., Tsai, C.W., Wright, E. and Wu, J. 2013. A new population of high-z, dusty Ly emitters and blobs discovered by WISE: feedback caught in the act? *Astrophysical Journal*, 769: 91(7 pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/769/2/91.

Caldu-Primo, A., Schruha, A., Walter, F., Leroy, A., Sandstrom, K., De Blok, W.J.G., Ianjamasimanana, R. and Mogotsi, M. 2013. A high-dispersion molecular gas component in nearby galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 150(14pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/150.

Carignan, C., Frank, B., Hess, K.M., Lucero, D., Angus, G., Goedhart, S. and Passmoor, S.S. 2013. KAT-7 science verification: using HI observations of NGC 3109 to understand its kinematics and mass distribution. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 48 (20pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/3/48.

Catala, L., Crawford, S.M., Buckley, D.A.H., Pickering, T., Wilson, R.W., Butterley, T., Shepherd, H.W., Marang, F., Matshaya, P. and Fourie, C. 2013. Optical turbulence characterization at the SAAO Sutherland site. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 436: 590-603.

Cluver, M.E., Appleton, P.N., Ogle, P., Jarrett, T., Rasmussen, J., Lisenfeld, U., Guillard, P., Verdes-Montenegro, L., Antonucci, R., Bitsakis, T., Charmandaris, V., Boulanger, F., Egami, E., Xu, C. and Yun, M. 2013. Enhanced warm H2 emission in the compact group mid-infrared "Green Valley". *Astrophysical Journal*, 765: 93(29pp). DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/765/2/93.

Coppejans, R., Gulbis, A., Kotze, M.M., Coppejans, D., Worters, H.L., Woudt, P.A., Whittal, H., Cloete, J. and Fourie, P. 2013. Characterizing and commissioning the Sutherland high-speed optical cameras (SHOC). *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 125: 976-988.

Cornelisse, R., Casares, J., Charles, P. and Steeghs, D. 2013. A 2 h periodic variation in the low-mass X-ray binary Ser X-1. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 1361-1366.

Cornelisse, R., Kotze, M., Casares, J., Charles, P. and Hakala, P. 2013. The origin of the tilted disc in the low-mass X-ray binary GR Mus (XB 1254-690). *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 436: 910-920.

- Czerny, B., Hryniewicz, K., Maity, I., Schwarzenberg-Czerny, A., Zycki, P.T. and Bilicki, M. 2013. Towards equation of state of dark energy from quasar monitoring: Reverberation strategy. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 556: A97 (11pp). DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201220832.
- Elson, E., De Blok, W.J.G. and Kraan-Korteweg, R.C. 2013. H I synthesis observations of the blue compact dwarf NGC 1705. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 429: 2550-2561.
- de Denus-Baillargeon, M.-M., Hernandez, O., Boissier, S., Amram, P. and Carignan, C. 2013. A galactic weigh-in: mass models of sngs galaxies using chemo-spectrophotometric galactic evolution models. *Astrophysical Journal*, 773: 173 (15pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-63X/773/2/173.
- Deane, R., Heywood, I., Rawlings, S. and Marshall, P.J. 2013. The preferentially magnified active nucleus in IRAS F10214+4724-II. Spatially resolved cold molecular gas. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 434: 23-37.
- Deane, R., Rawlings, S., Garrett, M.A., Heywood, I., Jarvis, M., Klckner, H.R., Marshall, P.J. and McKean, J.P. 2013. The preferentially magnified active nucleus in IRAS F10214+4724-III. VLBI observations of the radio core. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 434: 3322-3336.
- Drave, S.P., Bird, A.J., Sidoli, L., Sguera, V., McBride, V., Hill, A.B., Bazzano, A. and Goossens, M.E. 2013. INTEGRAL and XMM-newton observations of IGR J16418-4532: evidence of accretion regime transitions in a supergiant fast X-ray transient. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 528-542.
- Feast, M.W., Whitelock, P. and Menzies, J.W. 2013. A carbon-rich Mira variable in a globular cluster: a stellar merger*. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, L36: L38. DOI: 10.1093/mnras/ls009.
- Fernandez, X., van Gorkom, J.H., Hess, K.M., Pisano, D.J., Kreckel, K., Momjian, E., Popping, A., Osterloo, T., Chomiuk, L., Verheijen, M.A.W., Henning, P., Schiminovich, D., Bershad, M.A., Wilcots, E.M. and Scoville, N. 2013. A pilot for a very large array HI deep field. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*, 770: L29 (6pp) DOI: 10.1088/2041-8205/770/2/L/L29.
- Gentile, G., Jozsa, G.I.G., Serra, P., Heald, G.H., De Blok, W.J.G., Fraternali, F., Patterson, M.T., Walterbos, R.A.M. and Oosterloo, T. 2013. HALOGAS: extraplanar gas in NGC 3198. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 554: A125(10pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201321116.
- Goossens, M.E., Bird, A.J., Drave, S.P., Bazzano, A., Hill, A.B., McBride, V., Sguera, V. and Sidoli, L. 2013. Discovering a 5.72-d period in the supergiant fast X-ray transient AX J1845.0-0433. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 434: 2182-2187.
- Hess, K.M. and Wilcots, E.M. 2013. Evolution in the HI gas content of galaxy groups: pre-processing and mass assembly in the current epoch. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 124(15pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/5/124.
- Holwerda, B.W., Pirzkal, N., de Blok, W.J.G. and Blyth, S. 2013. Quantified HI morphology - VII. Star formation and tidal influence on local dwarf HI morphology. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 435: 1020-1036.
- Hong, T., Staveley-Smith, L., Masters, K.L., Springob, C.M., Macri, L.M., Koribalski, B.S., Heath Jones, D., Jarrett, T. and Crook, A.C. 2013. 2MTF - II. New parkes 21-cm observations of 303 southern galaxies. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 1178-1188.
- Jarrett, T., Masci, F., Tsai, C.W., Petty, S., Cluver, M.E., Assef, R.J., Benford, D., Blain, A., Bridge, A., Donoso, E., Eisenhardt, P., Koribalski, B.S., Lake, S., Neill, J.D., Seibert, M., Sheth, K., Stanford, S.A. and Wright, E. 2013. Extending the nearby galaxy heritage with WISE: first results from the WISE enhanced resolution galaxy atlas. *Astronomical Journal*, 145: 6 (34pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/145/1/6.
- Kamphuis, P., Rand, R.J., Jzsa, G.I.G., Zschaechner, L.K., Heald, G.H., Patterson, M.T., Gentile, G., Walterbos, R.A.M., Serra, P. and De Blok, W.J.G. 2013. HALOGAS observations of NGC 5023 and UGC 2082: modelling of non-cylindrically symmetric gas distributions in edge-on galaxies. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 434: 2069-2093.
- Katz, H., McGaugh, S.S., Teuben, P. and Angus, G. 2013. Galaxy cluster bulk flows and collision velocities in QUMOND. *Astrophysical Journal*, 772: 10(9pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/772/1/10.
- Kniazev, A., Vaisanen, P., Muzic, K., Mehner, A., Boffin, H.M.J., Kurtev, R., Melo, C., Ivanov, V.D., Girard, J., Mawet, D., Schmidtbreick, L., Huelamo, N., Borissova, J., Minniti, D., Ishibashi, K., Potter, S., Beletsky, Y., Buckley, D.A.H., Crawford, S.M., Gulbis, A., Kotze, P., Miszalski, B., Pickering, T., Romero-Colmenero, E. and Williams, T. 2013. Characterization of the nearby L/T binary brown dwarf WISE J104915.5-531906.1 at 2 pc from the Sun. *Astrophysical Journal*, 770(124): 5pp. DOI: 10.1088/0004-63X/770/2/124.
- Lghausen, F., Famaey, B., Kroupa, P., Angus, G., Combes, F., Gentile, G., Tiret, O. and Zhao, H. 2013.

Polar ring galaxies as tests of gravity. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 2846-2853.

Leroy, A.K., Walter, F., Sandstrom, K., Schrubba, A., Munoz-Mateos, J.-C., Bigiel, F., Bolatto, A., Brinks, E., De Blok, W.J.G., Meidt, S., Rix, H.-W., Rosolowsky, E., Schinnerer, E., Schuster, K. and Usero, A. 2013. Molecular gas and star formation in nearby disk galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 19(33pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/2/19.

Lucero, D. and Young, L.M. 2013. A high-resolution study of the atomic hydrogen in co-rich early-type galaxies. *Astronomical Journal*, 145(3): 56 (31pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/145/3/56.

Maddox, N., Hess, K.M., Blyth, S. and Jarvis, M. 2013. Comparison of HI and optical redshifts of galaxies - the impact of redshift uncertainties on spectral line stacking. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 2613-2625.

Masetti, N., Parisi, P., Palazzi, E., Jimnez-Bailn, E., Chavushyan, V., McBride, V., Rojas, J.C., Steward, L., Bassani, L., Bazzano, A., Bird, A.J., Charles, P.A., Galaz, G., Landi, R., Malizia, A., Mason, E., Minniti, D., Morelli, L., Schiavone, F., Stephen, J.B. and Ubertini, P. 2013. Unveiling the nature of INTEGRAL objects through optical spectroscopy. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 556: A120 DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201322026.

Matsunaga, N., Feast, M.W., Kawadu, T., Nishiyama, S., Nagayama, T., Nagata, T., Tamura, M., Bono, G. and Kobayashi, N. 2013. Cepheids and other short-period variables near the Galactic Centre. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 429: 385-397.

Mendes de Oliveira, C., Taylor, K., Quint, B., Andrade, D., Ferrari, F., Laporte, R., Ramos, G., Guzman, C.D., Cavalcanti, L., Fernandez, J.R., Castaneda, E.C.G., Jones, D., Fontes, F.L., Molina, A.M., Fialho, F., Plana, H., Jablonski, F., Reitano, L., Daigle, O., Scarano Jr, S., Amram, P., Balard, P., Gach, J.-L. and Carignan, C. 2013. The Brazilian tunable Filter Imager for the SOAR Telescope. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific*, 125: 396-408.

Meurer, G.R., Zheng, Z. and De Blok, W.J.G. 2013. Disc stability and neutral hydrogen as a tracer of dark matter. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 429: 2537-2549.

Munari, U., Dallaporta, S., Castellani, F., Valisa, P., Frigo, A., Chomiuk, L. and Ribeiro, V. 2013. Photometric evolution, orbital modulation and progenitor of Nova Mon 2012. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 435: 771-781.

Munoz-Darias, T., Coriat, M., Plant, D.S., Ponti, G., Fender, R. and Dunn, R.J.H. 2013. Inclination and relativistic effects in the outburst evolution of black hole transients. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 1330-1337.

Munoz-Darias, T., de Ugarte Postigo, A., Russell, D.M., Guziy, S., Gorosabel, J., Casares, J., Armas Padilla, M.A., Charles, P., Fender, R., Belloni, T.M., Lewis, F., Motta, S., Castro-Tirado, A., Mundell, C.G., Sanchez-Ramirez, R. and Thone, C.C. 2013. The optical counterpart of the bright x-ray transient Swift J1745-26. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 1133-1137.

Munoz-Mateos, J.-C., Sheth, K., de Paz, A.G., Meidt, S., Athanassoula, E., Bosma, A., Cameron, S., Elmegreen, D.M., Elmegreen, B.G., Erroz-Ferrer, S., Gadotti, D.A., Hinz, J.L., Ho, L.C., Holwerda, B.W., Jarrett, T., Kim, T., Knapen, J.H., Laine, J., Laurikainen, E., Madore, B...F., Menendez-Delmestre, K., Mizusawa, T., Regan, M.W., Salo, H., Schinnerer, E., Seibert, M., Skibba, R. and Zaritsky, D. 2013. The impact of bars on disk breaks as probed by SG imaging. *Astrophysical Journal*, 771: 59 (30pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/771/1/59.

Ness, J., Osborne, J., Henze, M., Dobrotka, A., Drake, J.J., Ribeiro, V., Stafffield, S., Kuulkers, E., Behar, E., Hernanz, M., Schwarz, G., Page, K.L., Beardmore, A.P. and Bode, M.F. 2013. Obscuration effects in super-soft-source x-ray spectra. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 559: A50(15pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201322415

Norris, R.P., Afonso, J., Bacon, D., Beck, R., Bell, M., Beswick, R.J., Best, P., Bhatnagar, S., Bonafede, A., Brunetti, G., Budavari, T., Cassano, G., Condon, J.J., Cress, C.M., Dabbech, A., Feain, I., Fender, R., Ferrari, C., Gaensler, B.M., Giovannini, G., Haverkorn, M., Heald, G.H., Van der Heyden, K.J., Hopkins, A.M., Jarvis, M., Johnston-Hollitt, M., Kothes, R., van Langevelde, H., Lazio, J., Mao, M.Y., Martinez-Sansigre, A., Mary, D., Mcalpine, K., Middelberg, E., Murphy, E., Padovani, P., Paragi, Z., Prandoni, I., Raccanelli, A., Rigby, E., Roseboom, I.G., Rttgering, H., Sabater, J., Salvato, M., Scaife, A.M.M., Schilizzi, R., Seymour, N., Smith, D.J.B., Umana, G., Zhao, G.B. and Zinn, P.-C. 2013. Radio continuum surveys with square kilometre array pathfinders. *Publications of the Astronomical Society of Australia*, 30: e020(54pp) DOI: 10.1017/pas.2012.020.

Oosterloo, T., Heald, G.H. and De Blok, W.J.G. 2013. Is GBT 1355+5439 a dark galaxy? *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 555(L7): (4pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201321965.

Petty, S., Neill, J.D., Jarrett, T., Blain, A., Farrah, D.G., Rich, R.M., Tsai, C.W., Benford, D., Bridge, C., Lake,

S.E., Masci, F. and Wright, E. 2013. UV-bright nearby early-type galaxies observed in the mid-infrared: evidence for a multi-stage formation history by way of WISE and GALEX imaging. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 77(17pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/4/77.

Rajoelimanana, A., Charles, P.A., Meintjes, P.J., Odendaal, A. and Udalski, A. 2013. Optical and x-ray properties of CAL 83 - I. Quasi-periodic optical and supersoft variability. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 432: 2886-2894.

Randriamanakoto, R.Z., Escala, A., Vaisanen, P., Kankare, E., Kotilainen, J., Mattila, S. and Ryder, S. 2013. Near-infrared adaptive optics imaging of infrared luminous galaxies: the brightest cluster magnitude-star formation rate relation. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*, 775: L38(6pp) DOI: 10.1088/2041-8205/775/2/L38.

Randriamanakoto, R.Z., Vaisanen, P., Ryder, S., Kankare, E., Kotilainen, J. and Mattila, S. 2013. The K-band luminosity functions of super star clusters in luminous infrared galaxies, their slopes and the effects of blending. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 431: 554-569.

Ribeiro, V., Russo, P. and Cardenas-Avendano, A. 2013. A survey of astronomical research: a baseline for astronomical development. *Astronomical Journal*, 146: 138(8pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-6256/146/6/138.

Ribeiro, V., Bode, M.F., Darnley, M.J., Barnsley, R.M., Munari, U. and Harman, D.J. 2013. Morphokinematical modelling of Nova Eridani 2009 (KT Eri). *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 1991-1996.

Ribeiro, V., Munari, U. and Valisa, P. 2013. Optical morphology, inclination, and expansion velocity of the ejected shell of nova monocerotis 2012. *Astrophysical Journal*, 768(49): 1-7.

Sandstrom, K., Leroy, A., Walter, F., Bolatto, A., Croxall, K.V., Draine, B.T., Wilson, C.D., Wolfire, M., Calzetti, D., Kennicutt, R.C., Aniano, G., Donovan Meyer, J., Usero, A., Bigiel, F., Brinks, E., De Blok, W.J.G., Crocker, A., Dale, D., Engelbracht, C.W., Galametz, M., Groves, B., Hunt, L.K., Koda, J., Kreckel, K., Linz, H., Meidt, S., Pellegrini, E., Rix, H.-W., Roussel, H., Schinnerer, E., Schrubba, A., Schuster, K., Skibba, R., Van der Laan, T., Appleton, P.N., Armus, L., Brandl, B., Gordon, K., Hinz, J.L., Krause, O., Montiel, E., Sauvage, M., Schmiedeke, A., Smith, J.D.T. and Vigroux, L. 2013. The Co-to-H2 conversion factor and dust-to-gas ratio on kiloparsec scales in nearby galaxies. *Astrophysical Journal*, 777(5): (33pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/777/1/5.

Townsend, L., Drave, S.P., Hill, A.B., Coe, M.J., Corbet, R.H.D., Bird, A.J. and Schurch, M. 2013.

Contrasting behaviour from two Be/X-ray binary pulsars: insights into differing neutron star accretion modes. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 23-35.

Sturm, R., Haberl, F., Oskinova, L.M., Schurch, M., Hnault-Brunet, V., Gallagher III, J.S. and Udalski, A. 2013. Long-term evolution of the neutron-star spin period of SXP 1062. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 556: A139 (8pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201321755.

Shaw, A., Charles, P., Bird, A.J., Cornelisse, R., Casares, J., Lewis, F., Munoz-Darias, T., Russell, D.M. and Zurita, C. 2013. A 420-day x-ray/optical modulation and extended X-ray dips in the short-period transient swift J1753.5-0127. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 433: 740-745.

Sion, E.M., Szkody, P., Mukadam, A.S., Warner, B., Woudt, P.A., Walter, F., Henden, A. and Godon, P. 2013. Multiwavelength Photometry and Hubble Space Telescope Spectroscopy of the Old Nova V842 Centaurus*. *Astrophysical Journal*, 772: 116 (7pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/772/2/116.

Tsai, C.W., Jarrett, T., Stern, D., Emonts, B., Barrows, R., Assef, R.J., Norris, R.P., Eisenhardt, P., Lonsdale, C., Blain, A., Benford, D., Wu, J., Stalder, B., Stubbs, C.W., High, F.W., Li, K.L. and Kong, A.K.H. 2013. Wise J233237.05-505643.5: a double-peaked, broad-lined active galactic nucleus with a spiral-shaped radio morphology. *Astrophysical Journal*, 779(1): 41(14pp) DOI: 10.1088/0004-637X/779/1/41.

Whitelock, P., Menzies, J.W., Feast, M.W., Nsengiyumva, F. and Matsunaga, N. 2013. The Local Group galaxy NGC 6822 and its asymptotic giant branch stars. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 428: 2216-2231.

Williams, P.M., van der Hucht, K.A., van Wyk, F., Marang, F., Whitelock, P., Bouchet, P. and Setia Gunawan, D.Y.A. 2013. Long-term semiregular dust formation by the WC9+B0I system WR 70*. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 429: 494-505.

Woudt, P.A., Fender, R., Armstrong, R. and Carignan, C. 2013. Early science with the Karoo Array telescope test array KAT-7. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(7/8): 1-2 DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/a0030.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Badenhorst, S., Blyth, S. and Kuttel, M. 2013. Acceleration of automated H1 source extraction. *Proceedings of Astronomical Data Analysis Software*

and Systems XXII, 4-8 November 2012, University of Illinois, USA. San Francisco, USA: Astronomical Society of the Pacific. ISBN 9781583818343.

Charles, P. 2013. Status of SALT, and joint science projects with GTC. C. Allen (ed), Proceedings of Revista Mexicana de Astronomia y Astrofisica, 16-18 November 2011, Santa Cruz de La Palma. Mexico: Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico. ISBN 9786070242816.

Hong, T., Staveley-Smith, L., Masters, K.L., Springob, C.M., Macri, L.M., Koribalski, B.S., Jones, H. and Jarrett, T. 2013. The 2MASS Tully-Fisher survey: mapping the mass in the universe. In R. de Grijs (ed), Proceedings of the International Astronomical Union. Advancing the Physics of Cosmic Distances, 27-31 August 2012, Beijing, China. UK: Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom. ISBN 9781107033788.

Warner, B. and Woudt, P.A. 2013. The PG1159 star SDSS J0349-0059 is a GW Virginis star. In F. Kerschbaum, C. Charbonnel and R.F. Wing (eds), Proceedings of Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series, 2007, San Francisco. Austria, Michigan: Astronomical Society Pacific. ISBN 978158381.

Whitelock, P. 2013. Asymptotic giant branch variables as extragalactic distance indicators. In R. de Grijs (ed), Proceedings of the International Astronomical Union. Advancing the Physics of Cosmic Distances, 27-31 August 2012, Beijing, China. UK: Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom. ISBN 9781107033788.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

(Including the Bolus Herbarium, The Plant Conservation Unit, The Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology DST/NRF Centre of Excellence, The Marine Research Institute and The Animal Demography Unit, ADU)

Head of Department: Professor Anusuya Chinsamy-Turan

Departmental Profile

The Department of Biological Sciences was established in 2013 as a result of the merger between the long standing Botany and Zoology Departments. Our aim is to be recognised as a high quality biodiversity research and teaching department, with strong interdisciplinary research that understands and manages biodiversity resources in the face of climate change both locally and globally.

Thirty three academic staff, several research associates and at least 32 support staff make up our staff complement. In addition there are 43 postdoctoral research fellows, and 223 postgraduate students, 26 Honours students and 982 undergraduate students. Our Department is home to The Percy FitzPatrick Institute for African Ornithology, a DST/NRF Centre of Excellence, as well as to the Animal Demography Unit, the Bolus Herbarium and library, and the Plant Conservation Unit. The Seaweed Unit of the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism Chief Directorate: Fisheries Branch, Inshore Research is also housed in our Department, under Hon A/Prof Robert J Anderson. The Marine Research Institute (Ma-Re) is jointly hosted by our department and the Department of Oceanography.

The vision of the **Percy FitzPatrick Institute for African Ornithology** is to be a leading international research and postgraduate training institute in the fields of ornithology and conservation biology, with particular emphasis on African issues. To achieve this, the Institute undertakes scientific studies involving birds that contribute to the theory and practice affecting the maintenance of biological diversity and the sustained use of biological resources. Current research programmes can be broadly placed within the themes of Characterising Biodiversity, Evolutionary Ecology and Maintaining Biodiversity. The Institute is home to the Niven Library, which holds Africa's most comprehensive collection of ornithological books and papers.

The **Plant Conservation Unit** focuses on sustainable land use, restoration and palaeoecology/environmental history with an emphasis on the conservation of the vegetation of the winter rainfall region of South Africa.

The mission of the **Animal Demography Unit** is to contribute to the understanding of animal populations, especially population dynamics, and thus provide input to their conservation. They achieve this through mass participation projects, long term monitoring, innovative statistical modelling and population-level interpretation of results. The emphasis is on the curation, analysis, publication and dissemination of data.

Located within an academic environment, the focus of the Bolus Herbarium is to aid in the teaching and research of the diversity of the southern African flora, particularly that of the Cape Floristic Region. With a collection of over 350,000 specimens, it is the third largest herbarium in South Africa and the third largest university Herbarium in the southern Hemisphere. The collection is recognized for its superb representation of the Cape Flora and the large number of type specimens housed.

The **Marine Research Institute** (Ma-Re) exists as an interdepartmental (and interfaculty) network linking staff and postgraduate students involved in marine research at UCT. Its research activities typically require the production of knowledge that draws on inputs (in planning) and outputs (based on specialist knowledge) that span disciplines and are problem-/ solution-oriented. To date, there has been good progress made in research arenas involving social-ecological systems linked to fisheries, in the development and use of indicators to track marine ecosystem changes, and in the use of satellite data, biophysical modelling and field measurements to understand variability in marine primary production in the region.

Besides the above focused research units, our department also hosts South African Research Chairs in Evolution and Systematics, and in Marine Ecology and Fisheries, and there are several other smaller groups that coordinate independent research on animals and plants in terms of conservation, ecology, evolution, systematics, physiology and their response to global climate change. A central theme that binds our research is our unique geographical location which we consider as a gateway to terrestrial biodiversity, as well as to the Atlantic, Indian, Southern and Antarctic oceans.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	10
Associate Professors	13
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	6
Scientific Staff	4
Technical Support Staff	7
Administrative and Clerical Staff	21
Contract Research Staff	11
Total	76

Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	5
Honorary Assoc. Professors	3
Honorary Research Associates	36
Emeritus Professors	5
Emeritus Associate Professors	3
Total	52

Research Affiliates	13
---------------------	----

Students

Postdoctoral	43
Doctoral	92
Master's	131
Honours	26
Undergraduate	562
Total	1274

Permanent Academic Staff

PROFESSOR ANUSUYA CHINSAMY-TURAN

Head of Department. Palaeobiologist. Undertakes comparative bone and teeth histology of extant and extinct vertebrates (such as dinosaurs, Mesozoic birds, pterosaurs, nonmammalian therapsids, as well as, more recent Pliocene vertebrates).

PROFESSOR JOHN J. BOLTON

The biodiversity, biogeography, ecology, systematics and resource use of marine algae; marine aquaculture

PROFESSOR WILLIAM J. BOND

Plant ecology: evolutionary biology; conservation biology; fire and community dynamics.

PROFESSOR GRAEME CUMMING

Chair of Conservation Biology. Landscape ecology, conservation biology, community ecology, resilience and complex systems theory

PROFESSOR TIM CROWE

Evolution; systematics; gamebird management; sustainable utilization of wildlife

PROFESSOR CHARLES GRIFFITHS

Director of the Marine Biology Research Centre: aquatic invasive alien species; biodiversity and endemism patterns of African marine fauna; coastal marine ecology; amphipod taxonomy

PROFESSOR TERRY HEDDERSON

Plant systematics; bryology; molecular systematics; life history traits.

PROFESSOR M. TIMM HOFFMAN

Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

PROFESSOR JEREMY MIDGLEY

Plant ecology; evolutionary biology; forest ecosystem dynamics.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLIN ATTWOOD

Marine protected areas; line fish population ecology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHAEL D. CRAMER

Physiology; ecophysiology; plant nutrition.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR EDMUND FEBRUARY

Senior Lecturer: palaeoecology; ecophysiology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR LINDSEY GILLSON

Deputy Director of the Plant Conservation Unit: conservation ecology; palaeoecology; theoretical ecology; landscape history.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN HOFFMANN

Integrating biological control into the management of alien invasive weeds in South Africa

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID JACOBS

DST & NRF Research Chair in Animal Evolution and Systematics. Evolutionary biology; behavioural ecology, systematics and evolutionary development; bats and other mammals

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ASTRID JARRE

DST & NRF Research Chair in Marine Ecology & Fisheries. Ecosystem modeling: ecosystem approach to fisheries management, collaboration between social and natural scientists

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE LUCAS

Honorary Research Fellowship, National Oceanography Centre, Southampton, UK. UCT: biological oceanography; biogeochemical cycling; phytoplankton dynamics, carbon/nitrogen cycling and climate change.

Research in the Benguela upwelling, North and South Atlantic and Southern Ocean ecosystems. South African Surface Ocean Lower Atmosphere Study (SOLAS) SSC

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR COLEEN MOLONEY

Plankton ecology; ecosystem dynamics; fisheries ecology; ecological modelling.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUSTIN O'RIAIN

Social mammals; behavioural ecology; vertebrate reproduction

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MIKE PICKER

Insect ecology; insect biodiversity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR PETER RYAN

Seabird-fishery interactions; avian evolutionary biology; marine pollution; behavioural ecology; island conservation

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANTHONY G. VERBOOM

Senior Lecturer: Plant systematics, ecophysiology, biogeography.

DR ARJUN AMAR

Raptor research, Rarity & conservation of African birds

DR JACQUELINE BISHOP

Lecturer: Evolutionary biology and conservation genetics.

DR GARY BRONNER

Senior Lecturer: systematics, ecology and conservation biology of African small mammals, with emphasis on endemic and threatened golden moles; Scientific Editor: African Zoology

DR SAMSON B. CHIMPHANGO

Lecturer: Physiology; nitrogen fixation.

DR LESEGO KHOMO

Lecturer: Soil Science

DR LAWRENCE KRUGER

Lecturer: Savanna ecology, particularly elephant impacts on vegetation structure, biodiversity consequences.

DR HEATHER MARCO

Lecturer: Neuropeptide purification/biochemistry; crustacean neuroendocrinology & physiology; insect neuroendocrinology; Convenor of second year Form and function (Ecophysiology) course. Alexander von Humboldt Foundation Research Fellow

DR A. MUTHAMA MUASYA

Senior Lecturer: plant systematics; molecular systematics; biogeography.

DR ADAM WEST

Lecturer: Ecophysiology, climate change, stable isotopes.

Emeritus Professors /Senior Scholars

EMERITUS PROFESSOR/SENIOR SCHOLAR

GEORGE BRANCH

Rocky-shore ecology; estuarine and lagoonal ecology; invertebrate fisheries management; fisheries policy; subsistence fisheries; impacts of diamond-mining; coastal ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR/ SENIOR SCHOLAR

GERD GÄDE

Invertebrates; isolation and characterization of neuropeptides; intermediary metabolism; anaerobic metabolism; insect flight and its control by hormones; mode of action of invertebrate neuropeptide hormones; phylogeny; confirmation of expression of genome predicted neuropeptides by mass spectrometric methods; spectrometric methods; cloning of neuropeptide precursors and their cognate receptors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR/SENIOR SCHOLAR

LES UNDERHILL

Director Animal Demography Unit. Interfaces statistics and biology, in applications of statistics in the biological sciences, particularly ornithology and ecology

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN FIELD

Former Director Marine Research Institute

EMERITUS PROFESSOR W R SIEGFRIED

Former Director of the Percy FitzPatrick Institute

Emeritus Associate Professors

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BRYAN DAVIES

River ecology; ecosystem processes; ecological effects of dams and rivers; wetland ecology

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNY DAY

Director of the Freshwater Research Unit; freshwater ecology; bioassessment; crustaceans; wetlands, particularly temporary and saline waters; conservation and management of inland water ecosystems; water chemistry and water quality

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JENNIFER JARVIS

Small and subterranean mammal ecophysiology and ethology

Technical and Administrative Support Staff

TERRY H TRINDER-SMITH – PRINCIPAL SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

CORNELIA KLAKE – PRINCIPAL SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

DAWOOD HATTAS – PRINCIPAL SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

LIESL PHIGELAND – CHIEF SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

GREGORY DUGGAN – SENIOR SCIENTIFIC OFFICER

ANDREA PLOS – PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL OFFICER

CHRIS TOBLER – PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL OFFICER

GONZALO AQUILAR – PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL OFFICER

GEORGE DU PLESSIS – CHIEF TECHNICAL OFFICER

PETRA MULLER – CHIEF TECHNICAL OFFICER

MICHAEL BROOKS – SENIOR TECHNICAL OFFICER

DESMOND BARNES – SENIOR TECHNICAL OFFICER

ROB LITTLE – MANAGER: DST/NRF CENTRE FOR EXCELLENCE

SAROJINI I PILLAY – ADMIN MANAGER

NATALIE JODAMUS – SAP ADMINISTRATOR

TANIA CELESTE JANSEN – SENIOR SECRETARY

SORAYA ABRAHAMS – SENIOR SECRETARY

TAMARA NOZEWU – SENIOR SECRETARY

ELLENOR SALO – SENIOR SECRETARY

SANDY SMUTS - ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

ANTHEA STAIN – ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

GRANVILLE FAULMANN – WORKSHOP/

DEPARTMENTAL ASSISTANT

NAZLI DAVIDS – DEPARTMENT ASSISTANT

GUGULETHU NJ GININDZA - DEPARTMENT

ASSISTANT

ZAMIKAYA JIKUMLAMBO – LABORATORY ASSISTANT

SUSAN KUYPER – EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT

HILARY BUCHANAN – ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

ANTHEA LINKS – ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

MARGARET KOOPMAN – NIVEN LIBRARY MANAGER

CHARLENE J CHRISTIAN – HERBARIUM ASSISTANT

RENE A NAVARRO – INFORMATIONS SYSTEMS

CONSULTANT

HANS-DIETER OSCHADLEUS – RINGING CO-

COORDINATOR

VINCENT MORAN – CONSULTANT

MRS GILLIAN SMITH - MARINE BIOLOGY

Contract Research Staff

DR LYNNE J SHANNON

DR HENNING WINKER - ASSESSMENT OF FISH STOCKS

MS FIONA IMPSON - DEVELOPMENT OF INSECT AGENTS FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF ALIEN INVASIVE PLANTS.

MS CARIEN KLEINJAN -EVALUATION OF INSECT AGENTS USED FOR BIOLOGICAL CONTROL OF ALIEN INVASIVE PLANTS.

JOHANNA M LOT – RESEARCH ASSISTANT

CHRISTINE MOORE -PROJECT MANAGER: SPATIAL RESILIENCE OF PROTECTED AREAS

JOHAN C CARSTENS – RESEARCH ASSISTANT

SHAAMIELAH DAVIDS – RESEARCH TECHNICIAN

SAMUEL L JACK – RESEARCH ASSISTANT

Research Affiliates

PROF. P BLOOMER

Project Manager, DST/NRF CoE at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Pretoria

A/PROF. R C K BOWIE

Project Manager, DST/NRF CoE at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of California Berkeley

DR R COVAS

Cooperative breeding & sociality in birds (Sociable Weaver Research Project)

DR A JENKINS

Raptor research programme, rarity & conservation of African birds

PROF. A MCKECHNIE

Project Manager, DST/NRF CoE at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Pretoria

DR A MILEWSKI

Interactions between plants and megaherbivores

DR M PINEIRO DE MELO

Systematics and Biogeography

DR P PISTORIUS

Project Manager, DST/NRF CoE at the Percy FitzPatrick Institute, NMMU

DR C O'RYAN

Project Leader (Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, UCT)

DR L ROXBURGH

Rarity and conservation of African birds

DR C SPOTTISWOODE

Evolutionary ecology of avian clutch parasitism

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR DAVID CUMMING

Influence of land use policy and practice on biodiversity and resilience in social-ecological systems

PROFESSOR LARRY HUTCHINGS

Marine fisheries

PROFESSOR RICHARD COWLING

Plant ecology; conservation biology; community ecology; biodiversity.

PROFESSOR JOHN S. DONALDSON

Biodiversity.

PROFESSOR PETER LINDER

Systematics; taxonomy; evolutionary biology.

Honorary Associate Professors

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ROBERT J. ANDERSON

Phycology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R J M CRAWFORD

Animal Demography Unit

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R ALTWEGG

Statistical ecology

Honorary Research Associates

DR A BALME

Carnivore Conservation

DR PAUL BARHAM

Penguin survival

DR P BARNARD

Birds & Environmental Change Partnership Programme, S A National Biodiversity Institute

DR N BERGH

Systematics

PROF D BORCHERS

Statistical ecology

DR P CARRICK

Restoration ecology

DR ROB CRAWFORD

Ecosystem approach to fisheries (as it relates to seabirds) and the conservation and suitable utilization of South Africa's seabirds

DR H DALLAS

River health monitoring

DR M DE VILLIERS

SARCA Project Manager – Diversity and distribution of reptiles in South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland.

DR DAVID GRÉMILLET

Visiting Research Associate: Functional ecology of marine birds. Ecophysiology of marine birds facing global change; functional and evolutionary ecology; avian energetic; biotelemetry; impact of marine fisheries; polar ecosystems; Benguela upwelling ecosystem.

DR H-J HAWKINS

Protea Ecophysiology

DR S KERWATH
Line fish research

DR S KIRKMAN

DR C KLAK
Aizoaceae curation/taxonomy

DR F KRUGER
Forest /Conservation/Ecology

DR H MALAN
Freshwater Research

DR Q MARTINS
Leopard conservation & human/wildlife conflict research

DR L MATTIO
Seaweed Molecular systematics

DR B PATERSON

DR L PICHEGRU
Island Closure Task Team (Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries)

DR A R RIDLEY
Cooperative breeding and sociality in birds (including the Pied Babbler Research Project)

DR J-P ROUX
Benguela system

DR C SAVAGE
Coastal and estuarine ecosystems

DR G SCOTT
Traditional medicine plants

DR A SEYDACK
Forest ecology

DR R SIMMONS
Raptor Research, Life History Strategies, Seabird Research, Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation

DR J SLINGSBY
Global change impacts on fynbos

PROF C STIRTON
Plant systematics

DR S TODD
Land use/climate change impacts

DR L WALLER

DR R M WANLESS
Seabird conservation; island restoration; invasive alien species; mitigation measures for avoiding seabird bycatch in fisheries; marine protected areas and marine Important Bird Areas

DR I WIESEL

DR ANTHONY J WILLIAMS
Seabird biology and conservation; the status and distribution of seabirds in Latin America; synanthropic ecology

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR SANTIAGO ANDRES-SANCHEZ

DR MORAG AYERS

DR YAHKAT BARSHEP

DR ANNA BASTIAN

DR AMY BETZELBERGER

DR LAURA BLAMEY
Coastal and fisheries ecology

DR RUTLEDGE STEVE BOYES
Rarity and Conservation of African parrots

DR MARIETTE BRAND

DR AURORE CANOVILLE
Palaeobiology of early tetrapods

DR TRISTAN CHARLES-DOMINIQUE

DR VALERIE CLARK

DR T R COOK
Seabird Research

DR BOGDAN CRISTESCU

DR SUSAN CUNNINGHAM
Sub-lethal Effects of Climate Change on Desert Birds

DR SOFIE DE MEYER

DR ALETTA DE VOS
Spatial resilience of protected areas

DR SERENA DOOL

DR MARTHA FLOWER
Sexual selection in Pied Babblers

DR THOMAS PATRICK FLOWER

Behavioural ecology

DR FITSUM GEBRESELISSIE

Integrated population modelling

DR ELEANORE HELLARD

Circulation of avian malaria within communities of wetland-associated birds in southern Africa

DR GARETH PETER HEMPSON

DR SOPHIE ANNE KOHLER

DR ALAN LEE

Birds & Environmental Change

DR BENNY LEMAIRE

DR AINHOA LEZAMA OCHOA

DR KATRIN LUDYNIA

Namibian seabirds in the Benguela System

DR KRISTINE MACIEJEWSKI

Contribution of protected areas towards conservation of biodiversity

DR LYDIANE MATTIO

DR THABISO MICHAEL MOKOTJOMELA

DR RALF MULLERS

Conservation of the Shoebill

DR LLOYD NACKLEY

DR HILKKA NDJAULA

Modeling marine fisheries

DR RAGNA REDELSTORFF

DR TIMOTHY REID

Island Conservation & Seabird Research

DR RICHARD SHERLEY

Seabird biology

DR SANDY-LYNN STEENHUISEN

DR ANTJE STEINFURTH

Factors influencing the ecology of the African Penguin

DR GENEVIEVE THOMPSON

DR MALIKA VIRAH-SAWMY

DR NATASCHA VISSER

DR FLORIAN WELLER

DR KIRSTEN WIMBERGER

Animal behaviour

Research Output

Chapters in books

Anderson, T., Draper, K., Duggan, G., Green, L.J., Jarre, A.C., Rogerson, J., Ragaller, S. and Norton, M. 2013. Conservation conversations: improving the dialogue between fishers and fisheries science along the Benguela coast. In L. Green (ed), *Contested Ecologies: Dialogues in the South on Nature and Knowledge*, pp. 187-201. Cape Town: HSRC Press. ISBN 9780796924285.

Gade, G. and Marco, H. 2013. AKH/RPCH peptides. In *Handbook of Biologically Active Peptides*, pp. 185-190. Amsterdam: Academic Press. ISBN 9780123694423.

Herbstein, T.P.W., Froestad, J., Nel, D.C. and Shearing, C.D. 2013. Insurance, climate-risk and the barriers to change. *Business and Climate Change Governance: South Africa in comparative perspective*, pp. 156-172. Hampshire, England: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230235977.

Midgley, J.J. and Bond, W.J. 2013. Plant adaptations to fire: an evolutionary perspective. In C. Belcher (ed), *Fire Phenomena and the Earth System. An Interdisciplinary Guide to Fire Science*, pp. 125-134. UK: Wiley-Blackwell. ISBN 9780470657485.

Pillay, D., Bownes, S.J. and Nel, H.A. 2013. Benthic invertebrates. In R. Perissinotto, D.D. Stretch and R.H. Taylor (eds), *Ecology and Conservation of Estuarine Ecosystems*, pp. 227-245. New York: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107019751.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Abad, F.X., Busquets, N., Sanchez, A., Ryan, P.G., Majo, N. and Gonzalez-Solis, J. 2013. Serological and virological surveys of the influenza A viruses in Antarctic and sub-Antarctic penguins. *Antarctic Science*, 25(2): 339-344.

Abdala, F., Jasinowski, S. and Fernandez, V. 2013. Ontogeny of the early triassic cynodont thrinaxodon liorhinus (therapsida): dental morphology and replacement. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 33(6): 1408-1431.

Achterberg, E.P., Moore, C.M., Henson, S.A., Steigenberger, S.S., Stohl, A., Eckhardt, S., Avendano, C., Cassidy, M., Hembury, D., Klar, J.K., Lucas, M.I., Macey, A.I., Marsay, C.M. and Ryan-Keogh, T.J. 2013.

- Natural iron fertilization by the Eyjafjallajökull volcanic eruption. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 40: 921-926.
- Alstrom, P., Barnes, K., Olsson, U., Barker, F., Bloomer, P., Khan, A.A., Qureshi, M.A., Guillaumet, A., Crochet, P.A. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Multilocus phylogeny of the avian family Alaudidae (larks) reveals complex morphology evolution, non-monophyletic genera and hidden species diversity. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 1043-1056.
- Altwegg, R., Doutrelant, C., Anderson, M., Spottiswoode, C.N. and Covas, R. 2013. Climate, social factors and research disturbance influence population dynamics in a declining sociable weaver metapopulation. *Oecologia*, 7: 413-425.
- Amosu, A.O., Robertson-Andersson, D.V., Maneveldt, G.W., Anderson, J. and Bolton, J.J. 2013. South African seaweed aquaculture: a sustainable development example for other African coastal countries. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 8(43): 5268-5279.
- Chambers, L., Altwegg, R., Barbraud, C., Barnard, P., Beaumont, L.J., Crawford, R.J.M., Durant, J.M., Hughes, L., Keatley, M.R., Low, M., Morellato, P.C., Poloczanska, E.S., Ruoppolo, V., Vanstreels, R.E.T., Woehler, E. and Wolfaardt, A.C. 2013. Phenological changes in the southern hemisphere. *PLoS One*, 8(10): e75514 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0075514.
- Abadi, F., Botha, A. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Revisiting the effect of capture heterogeneity on survival estimates in capture-mark-recapture studies: does it matter? *PLoS One*, 8(4): e62636.
- Katz, E., Tolley, K.A. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Survival and abundance of Cape dwarf chameleons, *Bradypodion pumilum*, inhabiting a transformed, semi-urban wetland. *Herpetological Journal*, 23: 179-186.
- Amar, A., Koeslag, A. and Curtis, O. 2013. Plumage polymorphism in a newly colonized black sparrowhawk population: classification, temporal stability and inheritance patterns. *Journal of Zoology*, 289: 60-67.
- Authier, M., Peron, C., Mante, A., Vidal, P. and Gremillet, D. 2013. Designing observational biologging studies to assess the causal effect of instrumentation. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution*, 4: 802-810.
- Balme, G. and Hunter, L.T.B. 2013. Why leopards commit infanticide. *Animal Behaviour*, 86: 791-799.
- Barlow, R., Lamont, T., Britz, K. and Sessions, H. 2013. Mechanisms of phytoplankton adaptation to environmental variability in a shelf ecosystem. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 133: 45-57.
- Barquete, V., Ryan, P.G. and Strauss, V. 2013. Stable isotope turnover in blood and claws: a case study in captive African penguins. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 448: 121-127.
- Barshep, Y. and Manu, S.A. 2013. Breeding phenology and moult of the endemic Bannerman's Weaver *Ploceus bannermani*. *Ostrich*, 84(3): 231-233.
- Barshep, Y., Underhill, L.G., Balachandran, S. and Pearson, D.J. 2013. Conditions on the non-breeding areas affect primary moult strategy of the curlew sandpiper *calidris ferruginea*. *Ardea*, 101: 13-22.
- Barshep, Y., Minton, C.D.T., Underhill, L.G., Erni, B. and Tomkovich, P. 2013. Flexibility and constraints in the moult schedule of long distance migratory shorebirds: causes and consequences. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(7): 1967-1976.
- Bates, M.F. and Little, I. 2013. Predation on the eggs of ground-nesting birds by *Dasypeltis scabra* (Linnaeus, 1758) in the moist highland grasslands of South Africa. *African Journal of Herpetology*, 62(2): 125-134.
- Beale, C.M., van Rensberg, S., Bond, W.J., Coughenour, M., Fynn, F., Gaylard, A., Grant, R., Harris, B., Jones, T., Mduma, S., Owen-Smith, N. and Sinclair, A.R.E. 2013. Ten lessons for the conservation of African savannah ecosystems. *Biological Conservation*, 167: 224-232.
- Bennett, B. and Kruger, F.J. 2013. Ecology, forestry and the debate over exotic trees in South Africa. *Journal of Historical Geography*, 42: 100-109.
- Bernard, A.T.F., Götz, A., Kerwath, S.E. and Wilke, C.G. 2013. Observer bias and detection probability in underwater visual census of fish assemblages measured with independent double-observers. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 443: 75-84.
- Best, L., Attwood, C.G., da Silva, C. and Lamberth, S.J. 2013. Chondrichthyan occurrence and abundance trends in False Bay, South Africa, spanning a century of catch and survey records. *African Zoology*, 48(2): 201-227.
- Bird, M., Mlambo, M. and Day, J.A. 2013. Macroinvertebrates as unreliable indicators of human disturbance in temporary depression wetlands of the south-western Cape, South Africa. *Hydrobiologia*, 720: 19-37.
- Bird, M., Day, J.A. and Rebelo, A.J. 2013. Physico-chemical impacts of terrestrial alien vegetation on temporary wetlands in a sclerophyllous sand fynbos ecosystem. *Hydrobiologia*, 711: 115-128.

- Blamey, L., Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E. and Branch, G.M. 2013. Modeling a regime shift in a kelp forest ecosystem caused by a lobster range expansion. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 89(1): 347-375.
- Blamey, L., Howard, J., Agenbag, J. and Jarre, A.C. 2012. Regime-shifts in the southern Benguela shelf and inshore region. *Progress in Oceanography*, 106: 80-95.
- Bled, F.H.B., Nichols, J.D. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Dynamic occupancy models for analyzing species' range dynamics across large geographic scales. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(15): 4896-4909.
- Boast, L.K., Houser, A.M., Good, K. and Gusset, G.M. 2013. Regional variation in body size of the cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*). *Journal of Mammalogy*, 94(6): 1293-1297.
- Bolton, J.J., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and Coyne, V.E. 2013. Innovative processes and products involving marine organisms in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 449-464.
- Bonato, M., Evans, M.R., Hasselquist, D., Sherley, R., Cloete, S.W.P. and Cherry, M.I. 2013. Ostrich chick humoral immune responses and growth rate are predicted by parental immune responses and paternal colouration. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 67: 1891-1901.
- Borges, L., Bruneau, A., Cardoso, D., Crisp, M., Delgado-Salinas, A., Doyle, J.J., Egan, A., Herendeen, P.S., Hughes, C., Kenicer, G., Klitgaard, B., Koenen, E., Lavin, M., Lewis, G., Luckow, M., Mackinder, B., Malecot, V., Miller, J.T., Pennington, R.T., de Queiroz, L.P., Schrire, B., Simon, M.F., Steele, K., Torke, B., Wieringa, J.J., Wojciechowski, M.F., Boatwright, S., de la Estrella, M., de Freitas Mansano, V., Prado, D.E., Stirton, C.H. and Wink, M. 2013. Towards a new classification system for legumes: progress report from the 6th international legume conference. *South African Journal of Botany*, 89: 3-9.
- Bosch, A.C., Sigge, G.O., Kerwath, S.E., Cawthorn, D. and Hoffman, L.C. 2013. The effects of gender, size and life-cycle stage on the chemical composition of smoothhoundshark (*Mustelus mustelus*) meat. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 93: 2384-2392.
- Bourgeois, K., Wilson, J.W. and Dromzee, S. 2013. First records of the northern giant petrel *Macronectes halli* ashore on Gough Island. *Marine Ornithology*, 41: 135-136.
- Bowie, R.C.K., Cohen, C. and Crowe, T. 2013. Ptilopachinae: a new subfamily of the odontophoridae (Aves: Galliformes). *Zootaxa*, 3670(1): 97-98.
- Boyes, R.S. and Perrin, M. 2013. Access to cryptic arthropod larvae supports the atypical winter breeding seasonality of Meyer's parrot (*Poicephalus meyeri*) throughout the African subtropics. *Journal of Ornithology*, 154: 849-861.
- Branch, G.M., Bustamante, R.H. and Robinson, T. 2013. Impacts of a 'black tide' harmful algal bloom on rocky-shore intertidal communities on the west coast of South Africa. *Harmful Algae*, 24: 54-64.
- Browne, C., Maneveldt, G.W., Bolton, J.J. and Anderson, R.J. 2013. Abundance and species composition of non-geniculate coralline red algae epiphytic on the South African populations of the rocky shore seagrass *Thalassodendron leptocaula* M.C. Duarte, Bandeira & Romeiras. *South African Journal of Botany*, 86: 101-110.
- Browne, C., Milne, R., Griffiths, C.L., Bolton, J.J. and Anderson, R.J. 2013. Epiphytic seaweeds and invertebrates associated with South African populations of the rocky shore seagrass *Thalassodendron leptocaula* a hidden wealth of biodiversity. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 523-531.
- Brumfitt, I., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Compton, J.S. 2013. Depositional environment and bone diagenesis of the Mio/Pliocene Langebaanweg bonebed, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 116(2): 241-258.
- Chadwick, O.A., Roering, J.J., Heimsath, A.M., Levick, S.R., Asner, G.P. and Khomo, L. 2013. Shaping post-orogenic landscapes by climate and chemical weathering. *Geology*, 41(11): 1171-1174.
- Chalmandrier, L., Midgley, G.F., Barnard, P. and Sirami, C. 2013. Effects of time since fire on birds in a plant diversity hotspot. *Acta Oecologica-International Journal of Ecology*, 49: 99-106.
- Cherel, Y., Jaeger, A., Alderman, R., Jaquemet, S., Richard, P., Wanless, R., Phillips, R.A. and Thompson, D.R. 2013. A comprehensive isotopic investigation of habitat preferences in nonbreeding albatrosses from the Southern Ocean. *Ecography*, 36: 277-286.
- Chinsamy-Turan, A., Chiappe, L.M., Marugan-Lobon, J., Gao, G. and Zhang, F. 2013. Gender identification of the Mesozoic bird *Confuciusornis sanctus*. *Nature Communications*, 4: 1381(5pp).
- Clarke, P.J., Lawes, M.J., Midgley, J.J., Lamont, B.B., Ojeda, F., Burrows, G.E., Enright, N.J. and Knox, K.J.E. 2013. Resprouting as a key functional trait: how buds, protection and resources drive persistence after fire. *New Phytologist*, 197: 19-35.

- Coetsee, C., Gray, E., Wakeling, J., Wigley, B. and Bond, W.J. 2013. Low gains in ecosystem carbon with woody plant encroachment in a South African savanna. *Journal of Tropical Ecology*, 29: 49-60.
- Cook, T., Lescroel, A., Cherel, Y., Kato, A. and Bost, C.-A. 2013. Can foraging ecology drive the evolution of body size in a diving endotherm? *PLoS One*, 8(2): e56297 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0056297.
- Corfield, J., Birkhead, T.R., Spottiswoode, C.N., Iwaniuk, A.N., Boogert, N.J., Guitierrez-Ibanez, C., Overington, S.E., Wylie, D.R. and Lefebvre, L. 2013. Brain size and morphology of the brood-parasitic and cerophagous honeyguides (Aves: Piciformes). *Brain Behavior and Evolution*, 81: 170-186.
- Cramer, M.D. and Barger, N. 2013. Are Namibian "fairly circles" the consequence of self-organizing spatial vegetation patterning? *PLoS One*, 8(8): e70876 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0070876.
- Cramer, M.D. and Bond, W.J. 2013. N-fertilization does not alleviate grass competition induced of growth of African savanna species. *Plant and Soil*, 366: 563-574.
- Crawford, R.J.M. 2013. Long-term change in the population sizes and conservation status of South Africa's seabirds. *OSTRICH*, 84(2): v-ix.
- Crawford, R.J.M., Randall, R.M., Whittington, P.A., Waller, L., Dyer, B.M., Allan, D., Fox, C., Martin, A.P., Upfold, L., Visagie, J., Bachoo, S., Bowker, M., Downs, C., Fox, R., Huisamen, J., Makhado, A.B., Oosthuizen, W.H., Ryan, P.G., Taylor, R.H. and Turpie, J.K. 2013. South Africa's coastal-breeding white-breasted cormorants: population trends, breeding season and movements, and diet. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 473-490.
- Crichton, M., Hutchings, L., Lamont, T. and Jarre, A.C. 2013. From physics to phytoplankton: prediction of dominant cell size in St Helena Bay in the Southern Benguela. *Journal of Plankton Research*, 35(3): 526-541.
- Crookes, D.J., Blignaut, J., de Wit, M.P., Esler, K., Le Maitre, D.C., Milton, S.J., Mitchell, S.A., Cloete, J., de Abreu, P., Fourie(nee Vlok), H., Gull, K., Marx, D., Mugido, W., Ndhlovu, T., Nowell, M., Pauw, M. and Rebelo, A.G. 2013. System dynamic modelling to assess economic viability and risk trade-offs for ecological restoration in South Africa. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 120: 138-147.
- Croxall, J., Small, C., Sullivan, B., Wanless, R., Frere, E., Lascelles, B., Ramirez, I., Sato, M. and Yates, O. 2013. Appropriate scales and data to manage seabird-fishery interactions: comment on Torres et al. (2013). *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 493: 297-300.
- Cruaud, A., Underhill, J.G., Huguin, M., Genson, G., Jabbour-Zahab, R., Tolley, K.A., Rasplus, J. and van Noort, S. 2013. A multilocus phylogeny of the world Sycoecinae fig wasps (Chalcidoidea: Pteromalidae). *PLoS One*, 8: e79291(22pp).
- Cumming, G.S., Cumming, D.H.M.C. and Redman, C.L.R. 2013. Scale mismatches in social-ecological systems: causes, consequences, and solutions. *Ecology and Society*, 11(1): 1708-3087.
- Cumming, G.S., Reyers, B., Biggs, R., Elmqvist, T., Hejnowicz, A.P. and Polasky, S. 2013. Getting the measure of ecosystem services: a social-ecological approach. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 11(5): 268-273.
- Cumming, G.S., Shepard, E., Okanga, S., Caron, A., Ndlovu, M. and Peters, J.L. 2013. Host associations, biogeography, and phylogenetics of avian malaria in southern African waterfowl. *Parasitology*, 140: 193-201.
- Cumming, G.S., Olsson, P., Chapin III, F.S. and Holling, C.S. 2013. Resilience, experimentation, and scale mismatches in social-ecological landscapes. *Landscape Ecology*, 28: 1139-1150.
- Cumming, G.S., Ndlovu, M., Mutumi, G. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2013. Responses of an African wading bird community to resource pulses are related to foraging guild and food-web position. *Freshwater Biology*, 58: 79-87.
- Cumming, G.S. 2013. Scale mismatches and reflexive law. *Ecology and Society*, 18(8): 1-11 DOI: 10.5751/ES-05407-180115.
- Cunningham, S., Kruger, A., Nxumalo, M.P. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2013. Identifying biologically meaningful hot-weather events using threshold temperatures that affect life-history. *PLoS One*, 8(12): e82492 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0082492.
- Cunningham, S., Martin, R.O., Hojem, C. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2013. Temperatures in excess of critical threshold threaten nestling growth and survival in a rapidly-warming arid savanna: a study of common fiscals. *PLoS One*, 8(9): e74613 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0074613.
- Cunningham, S., Corfield, J., Iwaniuk, A.N., Castro, I., Alley, M.R., Birkhead, T.R. and Parsons, S. 2013. The anatomy of the bill tip of kiwi and associated somatosensory regions of the brain: comparisons with shorebirds. *PLoS One*, 8(11): e80036 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080036.

- Currie, J., Lengaigne, M., Vialard, J., Kaplan, D.M., Aumont, O., Naqvi, S.W.A. and Maury, O. 2013. Indian Ocean dipole and El Niño/southern oscillation impacts on regional chlorophyll anomalies in the Indian Ocean. *Biogeosciences*, 10: 6677-6698.
- Curtis, O., Stirton, C.H. and Muasya, M. 2013. A conservation and floristic assessment of poorly known species rich quartz-silcrete outcrops within Ruens Shale Renosterveld (Overberg, Western Cape), with taxonomic descriptions of five new species. *South African Journal of Botany*, 87: 99-111.
- Cuthbert, R.J., Louw, H., Lurling, J., Parker, G., Rexer-Huber, K., Sommer, E., Visser, P. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Low burrow occupancy and breeding success of burrowing petrels at Gough Island: a consequence of mouse predation. *Bird Conservation International* 23:113-124.
- Cuthbert, R.J., Louw, H., Parker, G., Rexer-Huber, K. and Visser, P. 2013. Observations of mice predation on dark-mantled sooty albatross and Atlantic yellow-nosed albatross chicks at Gough Island. *Antarctic Science*, 25(6): 763-766.
- da Silva, C., Kerwath, S.E., Attwood, C.G., Thorstad, E.B., Cowley, P., Ockland, F., Wilke, C.G. and Naesje, T.F. 2013. Quantifying the degree of protection afforded by a no-take marine reserve on an exploited shark. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(1): 57-66.
- Daniels, S.R., McDonald, D.E. and Picker, M.D. 2013. Evolutionary insight into the *Peripatopsis balfouri* sensu lato species complex (Onychophora: Peripatopsidae) reveals novel lineages and zoogeographic patterning. *Zoologica Scripta*, 42: 656-674.
- de Greef, K., Griffiths, C.L. and Zeeman, S. 2013. *Deja vu?* A second mytilid mussel, *Semimytilus algosus*, invades South Africa's west coast. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35: 307-313.
- de Hierro, L.G.L., Moleon, M. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Is carrying feathers a sexually selected trait in house sparrows? *Ethology*, 119: 199-211.
- de Moor, F.C. and Day, J.A. 2013. Aquatic biodiversity in the mediterranean region of South Africa. *Hydrobiologia*, 719: 237-268.
- De Vos, A. and O'Riain, M.J. 2013. Movement in a selfish seal herd: do seals follow simple or complex movement rules? *Behavioral Ecology*, 24(1): 190-197.
- Dehnhard, N., Ludynia, K., Demongin, L. and Quillfeldt, P. 2013. Good days, bad days: wins as a driver of foraging success in a flightless seabird, the southern rockhopper penguin. *PLoS One*, 8(11): e79487.
- Dehnhard, N., Poisbleau, M., Demongin, L., Ludynia, K., Lecoq, M., Masello, J.F. and Quillfeldt, P. 2013. Survival of rockhopper penguins in times of global climate change. *Aquatic Conservation-Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 23: 777-789.
- Deville, A.S., Gremillet, D., Gauthier-Clerc, M., Guillemain, M., Von Houwald, F., Gardelli, B. and Bechet, A. 2013. Non-linear feeding functional responses in the greater flamingo (*Phoenicopterus roseus*) predict immediate negative impact of wetland degradation on this flagship species. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(5): 1413-1425.
- Di Minin, E., Hunter, L., Balme, G., Smith, R.J., Goodman, P.S. and Slotow, R. 2013. Creating larger and better connected protected areas enhances the persistence of big game species in the Maputaland-Pondoland-Albany biodiversity hotspot. *PLoS One*, 8: e71788.
- Dilley, B., Davies, D., Connan, M., Cooper, J., De Villiers, M.S., Swart, L., Vandenabeele, S., Ropert-Coudert, Y. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Giant petrels as predators of albatross chicks. *Polar Biology*, 36: 761-766.
- Dludlu, M., Stirton, C.H., Chimphango, S.B., Bello, A. and Muasya, M. 2013. Phylogenetic position of the southern African members of the tribe Psoraleeae based on molecular and morphological data. *South African Journal of Botany*, 89: 150-155.
- Erni, B., Bonnevie, B.T., Oschadleus, H.D., Altwegg, R. and Underhill, L.G. 2013. Moults: an R package to analyze moult in birds. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 52(8): 1-23.
- February, E.C., Higgins, S.I., Bond, W.J. and Swemmer, L. 2013. Influence of competition and rainfall manipulation on the growth responses of savanna trees and grasses. *Ecology*, 94(5): 1155-1164.
- February, E.C., Cook, G.D. and Richards, A. 2013. Root dynamics influence tree-grass coexistence in an Australian savanna. *Austral Ecology*, 38: 66-75.
- February, E.C., Matimati, I., Hedderson, T.A. and Musil, C.F. 2013. Root niche partitioning between shallow rooted succulents in a South African semi desert: implications for diversity. *Plant Ecology*, 214: 1181-1187.
- Ferrer-Paris, J., Sanchez-Mercado, A., Vilorio, A.L.V. and Donaldson, J. 2013. Congruence and diversity of butterfly-host plant associations at higher taxonomic levels. *PLoS One*, 8(5): e63570 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.00663570.
- Field, J., Attwood, C.G., Jarre, A.C., Sink, K.J., Atkinson, L. and Petersen, S.L. 2013. Cooperation

- between scientists, NGOs and industry in support of sustainable fisheries: the South African hake *Merluccius* spp. trawl fishery experience. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 83: 1019-1034.
- Flower, T., Child, M. and Ridley, M. 2013. The ecological economics of kleptoparasitism: pay-offs from self-foraging versus kleptoparasitism. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 82(1): 245-255.
- Fogell, D., Tolley, K.A. and Measey, G.J. 2013. Mind the gaps: investigating the cause of the current range disjunction in the Cape platanna, *Xenopus gilli* (Anura: Pipidae). *PeerJ*, 1: 1-23. DOI: 10.7717/peerj.166.
- Fonteneau, F. and Cook, T. 2013. New data on gastrointestinal helminths in shags (*Phalacrocorax verrucosus*) at Kerguelen Archipelago. *Polar Biology*, 36: 1839-1843.
- Fort, J., Steen, H., Strom, H., Tremblay, Y., Gronningsaeter, E., Pettex, E., Porter, W.P. and Gremillet, D. 2013. Energetic consequences of contrasting winter migratory strategies in a sympatric Arctic seabird duet. *Journal of Avian Biology*, 44: 255-262 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-048X.2012.00128.x.
- Fort, J., Moe, B., Strom, H., Gremillet, D., Welcker, J., Schultner, J., Jerstad, K., Johansen, K.L., Phillips, R.A. and Mosbech, A. 2013. Multicolony tracking reveals potential threats to little auks wintering in the North Atlantic from marine pollution and shrinking sea ice cover. *Diversity and Distributions*, 19: 1322-1332.
- Fu, F., Perry, R.I., Shin, Y.-J., Schweigert, J. and Liu, H. 2013. An ecosystem modelling framework for incorporating climate regime shifts into fisheries management. *Progress in Oceanography*, 115: 53-64.
- Fuchs, J., Pons, J.-M., Liu, L., Ericson, P., Couloux, A. and Pasquet, E. 2013. A multi-locus phylogeny suggests an ancient hybridization event between *Campephilus* and melanerpine woodpeckers (Aves: Picidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 67: 578-588.
- Fuchs, J., Parra, J.L., Goodman, S.M., Raheirilao, M.J., Van der Wal, J. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2013. Extending ecological niche models to the past 120 000 years corroborates the lack of strong phylogeographic structure in the crested drongo (*Dicrurus forficatus*) Madagascar. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 108: 658-676.
- Gade, G., Simek, P., Clark, K. and Marco, H. 2013. Five functional adipokinetic peptides expressed in the corpus cardiacum of the mothgenus *Hippotion* (Lepidoptera, Sphingidae). *Regulatory Peptides*, 184: 85-95.
- Gade, G. and Marco, H. 2013. The adipokinetic hormones of African water bugs of the Heteropteran families Nepidae and Belostomatidae. *Physiological Entomology*, 38: 279-291.
- Garcia-Heras, M.S., Cortes-Avizanda, a. and Donazar, J.A. 2013. Who are we feeding? Asymmetric individual use of surplus food resources in an insular population of the endangered Egyptian vulture *Neophron percnopterus*. *PLoS One*, 8(11): e80523(7pp) DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080523.
- Gibberd, M., Kean, E., Barlow, R., Thomalla, S. and Lucas, M.I. 2013. Phytoplankton chemotaxonomy in the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean during late summer 2009. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 78: 70-78.
- Gillson, L., Dawson, T.P., Jack, S. and McGeoch, M.A. 2013. Accommodating climate change contingencies in conservation strategy. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 28(3): 135-142.
- Glass, J. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Reduced seabird night strikes and mortality in the Tristan rock lobster fishery. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 589-592.
- Goss, J. and Cumming, G.S. 2013. Networks of wildlife translocations in developing countries: an emerging conservation issue? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 11(5): 243-250.
- Gotz, A., Kerwath, S.E. and Attwood, C.G. 2013. A step-by-step framework to assess benefits of established temperate marine protected areas. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(1/2): 1243(9pp) DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/1243.
- Govender, R. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2013. Early Pliocene (5 ma) sharkcetacean trophic interaction from Langebaanweg, Western Coast of South Africa. *Palaios*, 28: 270-277.
- Gray, E. and Bond, W.J. 2013. Will woody plant encroachment impact the visitor experience and economy of conservation areas? *Koedoe: Research Journal of the South African National Parks*, 55(1): 1106(9pp).
- Griffiths, C.L. and Pretorius, C. 2013. Patterns of egg deposition and egg development in the catsharks *Poroderma pantherinum* and *Haploblepharus pictus*. *African Zoology*, 48(1): 115-124.
- Halo, I., Backeberg, B., Brito, A., Collins, C., Cossa, O., Gemo, F., Jose, Y., Loveday, B., Malauene, B.S., Marsac, F., Maueua, C., Maury, O., Mavume, A.F., Nehama, F., Penven, P., Pous, S., Reason, C.J.C., Roberts, M.J.

- and Shillington, F.A. 2013. JEAI-MOCAs: a multi-institutional initiative to build marine research capacity in Mozambique. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(7/8): 2 DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/a0023.
- Handegard, N., Du Buisson, L., Brehmer, P., Chalmers, S.J., De Robertis, A., Huse, G., Kloser, R., Macaulay, G., Maury, O., Ressler, P.H., Stenseth, N.C. and Godo, O.R. 2013. Towards an acoustic-based coupled observation and modelling system for monitoring and predicting ecosystem dynamics of the open ocean. *Fish and Fisheries*, 14: 605-615.
- Hedderson, N., Soderstrom, L. and Hedderson, T.A. 2013. Gemma output in the liverwort *Lophozia ventricosa* (Dicks.) Dumort: spatial variation, density dependence, and relationships among production components. *Journal of Bryology*, 35: 173-179.
- Heraty, J.M., Burks, R.A., Cruaud, A., Gibson, G.A.P., Liljeblad, J., Munro, J., Rasplus, J., Delvare, G., Jansta, P., Gumovsky, A., Huber, J., Woolley, J.B., Krogmann, L., Heydon, S., Polaszek, A., Schmidt, S., Darling, D.C., Gates, M.W., Mottern, J., Murray, E., Molin, A.D., Triapitsyn, S., Baur, H., Pinto, J.D., van Noort, S., George, J. and Yoder, M. 2013. A phylogenetic analysis of the megadiverse Chalcidoidea (Hymenoptera). *Cladistics*, 29: 466-542.
- Huntley, B., Allen, J.R.M., Barnard, P., Collingham, Y.C. and Holliday, P.R. 2013. Species distribution models indicate contrasting late-Quaternary histories for southern and northern hemisphere bird species. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 22: 277-288.
- Huveneers, C., Rogers, P.J., Semmens, J.S., Beckmann, C., Kock, A., Page, B. and Goldsworthy, S.D. 2013. Effects of an electric field on white sharks: in situ testing of an electric deterrent. *PLoS One*, 8(5): e62730.
- Impson, F.A.C., Post, J.A. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2013. Impact of the flower-galling midge, *Dasineura rubiformis* Kolesik, on the growth of its host plant, *Acacia mearnsii* De Wild, in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 87: 118-121.
- Jacobs, D.S., Babiker, H., Bastian, A., Kearney, T., Van Eeden, R. and Bishop, J. 2013. Phenotypic convergence in genetically distinct lineages of a *Rhinolophus* species complex (Mammalia, Chiroptera). *PLoS One*, 8(12): e82614.
- Jaeger, A., Jaquemet, S., Phillips, R.A., Wanless, R., Richard, P. and Chereil, Y. 2013. Stable isotopes document inter- and intra-specific variation in feeding ecology of nine large southern Procellariiformes. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 490: 255-266.
- Jansen, R., Makaka, L., Little, I. and Dippenaar-Schoeman, A.S. 2013. Response of ground-dwelling spider assemblages (Arachnida, Araneae) to Montane Grassland management practices in South Africa. *Insect Conservation and Diversity*, 6: 572-589.
- Jarre, A.C., Ragaller, S. and Hutchings, L. 2013. Long-term, ecosystem-scale changes in the southern Benguela marine pelagic social-ecological system: interaction of natural and human drivers. *Ecology and Society*, 18(4): 55(15pp) DOI: 10.5751/ES-05917-180455.
- Jenkins, A.R., de Goede, K., Sebele, L. and Diamond, M. 2013. Brokering a settlement between eagles and industry: sustainable management of large raptors nesting on power infrastructure. *Bird Conservation International*, 23(02): 232-246.
- Jenkins, J., Simmons, R.E., Curtis, O., Atyeo, M., Raimondo, D. and Jenkins, A.R. 2013. The value of the Black Harrier *Circus maurus* as a predictor of biodiversity in the plant-rich Cape floral kingdom, South Africa. *Bird Conservation International*, 23(1): 66-77.
- Jolly, K., da Silva, C. and Attwood, C.G. 2013. Age, growth and reproductive biology of the blue shark *Prionace glauca* in South African waters. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35: 99-109.
- Joseph, G., Seymour, C., Cumming, G.S., Mahlangu, Z. and Cumming, D. 2013. Escaping the flames: large termitaria as refugia from fire in miombo woodland. *Landscape Ecology*, 28: 1505-1516.
- Joseph, G., Seymour, C., Cumming, G.S., Cumming, D. and Mahlangu, Z. 2013. Termite mounds as islands: woody plant assemblages relative to termitarium size and soil properties. *Journal of Vegetation Science*, 24: 702-711.
- Joubert, D.F., Smit, G.N. and Hoffman, M.T. 2013. The influence of rainfall, competition and predation on seed production, germination and establishment of an encroaching *Acacia* in an arid Namibian savanna. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 91: 7-13.
- Kambatuku, J.R., Cramer, M.D. and Ward, D. 2013. Nitrogen fertilisation reduces grass-induced N₂ fixation of tree seedlings from semi-arid savannas. *Plant Soil and Environment*, 365: 307-320.
- Kambatuku, J.R., Cramer, M.D. and Ward, D. 2013. Overlap in soil water sources of savanna woody seedlings and grasses. *Ecohydrology*, 6: 464-473.
- Kerwath, S.E., Winker, H., Gotz, A. and Attwood, C.G. 2013. Marine protected area improves yield without disadvantaging fishers. *Nature Communications*, 4: 2347(6pp) DOI: 10.1038/ncomms3347.

- Kerwath, S.E., Wilke, C.G. and Gotz, A. 2013. The effects of barotrauma on five species of South African line-caught fish. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(2): 243-252.
- Khomo, L., Bern, C.R., Hartshorn, A.S., Rogers, K.H. and Chadwick, O. 2013. Chemical transfers along slowly eroding catenas developed on granitic cratons in southern Africa. *Geoderma*, 202-203: 192-202.
- Kirkman, S.P., Yemane, D., Kathena, J., Mafwila, S.K., Nsiangango, S.E., Samaai, T., Axelsen, B. and Singh, L. 2013. Identifying and characterizing demersal fish biodiversity hotspots in the Benguela current large marine ecosystem: relevance in the light of global changes. *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 70(5): 943-954.
- Klak, C. and Bruyns, P.V. 2013. A new infrageneric classification for Mesembryanthemum (Aizoaceae: Mesembryanthemoideae). *Bothalia*, 43(2): 197-206.
- Klak, C., Bruyns, P.V. and Hanacek, P. 2013. A phylogenetic hypothesis for the recently diversified Ruschieae (Aizoaceae) in southern Africa. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 1005-1020.
- Kleinjan, C.A. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2013. Advances in clarifying the phylogenetic relationships of acacias: relevance for biological control. *Acta Oecologica-International Journal of Ecology*, 48: 21-29.
- Kock, A., O'Riain, M.J., Mauff, K.A.L., Meyer, M.A., Kotze, D. and Griffiths, C.L. 2013. Residency, habitat use and sexual segregation of white sharks, *Carcharodon carcharias* in False Bay, SA. *PLoS One*, 8(1): e55048.
- Kruger, F.J. and Bennett, B. 2013. Wood and water: an historical assessment of South Africa's past and present forestry policies as they relate to water conservation. *Transactions of The Royal Society of South Africa*, 68(3): 163-174.
- Ladd, P.G., Midgley, J.J. and Nield, A.P. 2013. Serotiny in Southern hemisphere conifers. *Australian Journal of Botany*, 61: 486-496.
- Larridon, I., Bauters, K., Reynders, M., Huygh, W., Muasya, A.M., Simpson, D. and Goetghebeur, P. 2013. Towards a new classification of the giant paraphyletic genus *Cyperus* (Cyperaceae): phylogenetic relationships and generic delimitation in C4 *Cyperus*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 172: 106-126.
- Lawes, M.J., Midgley, J.J. and Clarke, P.J. 2013. Costs and benefits of relative bark thickness in relation to fire damage: a savanna/forest contrast. *Journal of Ecology*, 101: 517-524.
- le Roux, P.C., Ramaswiela, T., Kalwij, J.M., Shaw, J.D., Ryan, P.G., Treasure, A.M. and McClelland, G.T.W. 2013. Human activities, propagule pressure and alien plants in the sub-Antarctic: tests of generalities and evidence in support of management. *Biological Conservation*, 161: 18-27.
- Lei, B., Amar, A., Koeslag, A., Gous, T. and Tate, G.J. 2013. Differential haemoparasite intensity between black sparrowhawk (*Accipiter melanoleucus*) morphs suggests an adaptive function for polymorphism. *PLoS One*, 8(12): e81607(9pp) DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081607.
- Lill, A.W.T.L., Schallenberg, M.S., Lal, A.L., Savage, C. and Closs, G.P.C. 2013. Isolation and connectivity: relationships between periodic connection to the ocean and environmental variables in intermittently closed estuaries. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 128: 76-83.
- Lindsey, P.A., Balme, G., Becker, M., Begg, C., Bento, C., Bocchino, C., Dickman, A., Diggie, R.W., Eves, H., Henschel, P., Lewis, D., Marnewick, K., Mattheus, J., McNutt, J.W., McRobb, R., Midlane, N., Milanzi, J., Morley, R., Murphree, M., Opyene, V., Phadima, J., Purchase, G., Rentsch, D., Roche, C., Shaw, J., van der Westhuizen, H., Van Vliet, N. and Zisadza-Gandiwa, P. 2013. The bushmeat trade in African savannas: impacts, drivers, and possible solutions. *Biological Conservation*, 160: 80-96.
- Lindsey, P.A., Balme, G., Funston, P., Henschel, P., Hunter, L., Madzikanda, H., Midlane, N. and Nyirenda, V. 2013. The trophy hunting of African lions: scale, current management practices and factors undermining sustainability. *PLoS One*, 8(9): e73808(11pp).
- Little, I., Hockey, P.A.R. and Jansen, R. 2013. A burning issue: fire overrides grazing as a disturbance driver for South African grassland bird and arthropod assemblage structure and diversity. *Biological Conservation*, 158: 258-270.
- Little, R.M. and Sutton, J.L.S. 2013. Perceptions towards Egyptian geese at the Steenberg golf estate, Cape Town, South Africa. *Ostrich*, 84(1): 85-87.
- Lotz, C., Caddick, J., Forner, M. and Cherry, M.I. 2013. Beyond just species: is Africa the most taxonomically diverse bird continent? *South African Journal of Science*, 109(5/6): 0002(4pp) DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/20120002.
- Ludynia, K., Dehnhard, N., Poisbleau, M., Demongin, L., Masello, J., Voigt, C.C. and Quillfeldt, P. 2013. Sexual segregation in rockhopper penguins during incubation. *Animal Behaviour*, 85: 255-267.

- Maistry, P., Cramer, M.D. and Chimphango, S.B. 2013. N and P colimitation of N₂-fixing and N-supplied fynbos legumes from the Cape floristic region. *Plant and Soil*, 373: 217-228.
- Makhado, A., Crawford, R.J.M., Waller, L. and Underhill, L.G. 2013. An assessment of the impact of predation by Cape fur seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* on seabirds at Dyer Island, South Africa. *Ostrich*, 84(3): 191-198.
- Marco, H., Gade, G., Simek, P. and Clark, K.D. 2013. Novel adipokinetic hormones in the kissing bugs *Rhodnius prolixus*, *Triatoma infestans*, *Dipetalogaster maxima* and *Panstrongylus megistus*. *Peptides*, 41: 21-30.
- Marr, S., Olden, J.D., Leprieur, F., Arismendi, I., Caleta, M., Morgan, D.L., Nocita, A., Sanda, R., Tarkan, A.S. and Garca Berthou, E. 2013. A global assessment of freshwater fish introductions in Mediterranean-climate regions. *Hydrobiologia*, 719: 317-329.
- Martins, R., Roberts, M.J., Lett, C., Chang, N., Moloney, C.L., Camargo, M.G. and Vidal, A.G. 2013. Modelling transport of chokka squid (*Loligo reynaudii*) paralarvae off South Africa: reviewing, testing and extending the Westward Transport Hypothesis. *Fisheries Oceanography*, 1: 1-16. DOI: 10.1111/fog.12046.
- Masubelele, M., Hoffman, M.T., Bond, W.J. and Burdett, P. 2013. Vegetation change (1988-2010) in Camdeboo national park (South Africa), using fixed-point photo monitoring: the role of herbivory and climate. *Koedoe: Research Journal of the South African National Parks*, 55(1): 1127(16pp). DOI: 10.4012/koedoe.v55i1.1127-1.
- Matimati, I., Musil, C.F., Raitt, L. and February, E.C. 2013. Non rainfall moisture interception by dwarf succulents and their relative abundance in an inland arid South African ecosystem. *Ecohydrology*, 6: 818-825.
- Mattio, L., Zubia, M., Loveday, B., Crochelet, E., Duong, N., Payri, C., Bhagooli, R. and Bolton, J.J. 2013. *Sargassum* (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) in Mauritius and Reunion, western Indian Ocean: taxonomic revision and biogeography using hydrodynamic dispersal models. *Phycologia*, 52(6): 578-594.
- McGeoch, M.A., Dawson, T.P. and Gillson, L. 2013. Accommodating the human response for realistic adaptation planning: response to Watson and Segan. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 28: 574-575.
- Mead, A., Griffiths, C.L., Branch, G.M., McQuaid, C., Blamey, L., Bolton, J.J., Anderson, R.J., Dufois, F., Rouault, M., Froneman, P., Whitfield, A.K., Harris, L.R., Nel, R., Pillay, D. and Adams, J.B. 2013. Human-mediated drivers of change: impacts on coastal ecosystems and marine biota of South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 403-425.
- Meek, C.S., Richardson, D.M. and Mucina, L. 2013. Plant communities along the Eerste River, Western Cape, South Africa: community descriptions and implications for restoration. *Koedoe: Research Journal of the South African National Parks*, 55(1): 1099(14pp) DOI: 10.4102/koedoe.v55i1.1099-1.
- Midgley, J.J. 2013. Flammability is not selected for, it emerges. *Australian Journal of Botany*, 61: 102-106.
- Midgley, J.J., Harris, C., Harington, A. and Potts, A. 2012. Geochemical perspective on origins and consequences of Heuweltjie formation in the southwestern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 115(4): 577-588.
- Milewski, A. and Dierenfeld, E.S. 2013. Structural and functional comparison of the proboscis between tapirs and other extant and extinct vertebrates. *Integrative Zoology*, 8: 84-94.
- Mills, M., Melo, M. and Vaz, A. 2013. The Namba mountains: new hope for Afromontane forest birds in Angola. *Bird Conservation International*, 23(02): 159-167.
- Mills, M. 2013. Vocal mimicry by sunbirds and the first record of mimicry by dusky sunbird *Cinnyris fuscus*. *Ostrich*, 84(3): 219-220.
- Milne, R. and Griffiths, C.L. 2013. Additions to and revisions of the amphipod (Crustacea: Amphipoda) fauna of South Africa, with a list of currently known species from the region. *African Natural History*, 9: 61-90.
- Miloslavich, P., Cruz-Motta, J., Klein, E., Iken, K., Weinberger, V., Konar, B., Trott, T., Pohle, G., Bigatti, G., Benedetti-Cecchi, L., Shirayama, Y., Mead, A., Palomo, G., Ortiz-Touzet, M., Gobin, J., Sardi, A., Diaz, J.M., Knowlton, A., Wong, M. and Peralta, A.C. 2013. Large-scale spatial distribution patterns of gastropod assemblages in rocky shores. *PLoS One*, 8(8): e71396.
- Mirimin, L., Guajardo, J.C., Vervalle, J., Bester-Van der Merwe, A., Kerwath, S.E., Macey, B., Bloomer, P. and Roodt-Wilding, R. 2013. Isolation and validation of microsatellite markers from a depleted South African sciaenid species, the dusky kob (*Argyrosomus japonicus*), by means of FIASCO/454 approach. *Conservation Genetics Resources*, 5: 841-844.
- Mokotjomela, T. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2013. Removal of post-dispersed seeds in *Acacia cyclops* thickets under biological control in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 88: 260-264.

- Moloney, C.L., Coyne, V.E., Griffiths, C.L., Scott, D. and Sowman, M. 2013. Society, marine ecosystems, innovation and change: current states of knowledge in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 359-360.
- Moloney, C.L., Fennessy, S.T., Gibbons, M., Roychoudhury, A., Shillington, F.A., Von der Heyden, B.P. and Watermeyer, K. 2013. Reviewing evidence of marine ecosystem change off South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 427-448.
- Moran, V.C., Hoffmann, J.H. and Zimmermann, H.G. 2013. 100 years of biological control of invasive alien plants in South Africa: history, practice and achievements. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(9/10): a0022(6pp).
- Ndjaula, H.O., Gerow, K.G., van der Lingen, C.D., Moloney, C.L. and Jarre, A.C. 2013. Establishing a baseline for evaluating changes in body condition and population dynamics of sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Fisheries Research*, 147: 253-263.
- Ndjaula, H.O., Krakstad, J.-O. and Kjesbu, O.S. 2013. Reproductive biology of horse mackerel *trachurus capensis* and *trachurus trecae* in Namibia and Angola. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(2): 141-150.
- Ndlovu, M., Cumming, G.S., Hockey, P.A.R., Nkosi, M.D. and Mutumi, G. 2013. A study of moult-site fidelity in Egyptian geese, *Alopochen aegyptiaca*, in South Africa. *African Zoology*, 48(2): 240-249.
- Nel, P. and Branch, G.M. 2013. Assessment of the abundance and distribution of burrowing sandprawns and mudprawns (*Callichirus* and *Upogebia* species) in Langebaan lagoon, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(2): 195-208.
- Nelson, F., Lindsey, P. and Balme, G. 2013. Trophy hunting and lion conservation: a question of governance? *Oryx*, 47: 501-509.
- Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O’Ryan, C., English, S., Thompson, A.M., Bradley, C., Rosenberg, R. and Ridley, M. 2013. Costly reproductive competition between females in a monogamous cooperatively breeding bird. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 280(1762): 20130728 DOI:10.1098/rspb.2013.0728.
- Norton, M. 2013. The life and times of snoek. *Ecology and Society*, 18(4): 32(5pp) DOI: 10.5751/ES-05866-180432.
- Nyaga, J., Cramer, M.D. and Neff, J.C. 2013. Atmospheric nutrient deposition to the west coast of South Africa. *Atmospheric Environment*, 81: 625-632.
- Oatley, G., Feldheim, K., Voelker, G. and Bowie, R.C.K. 2013. Development of twelve tetranucleotide microsatellite loci for white-eyes (*Zosterops* spp.) for use in phylogeographic and hybridization studies. *Conservation Genetics Resources*, 5: 977-979.
- Okanga, S., Cumming, G.S., Hockey, P.A.R., Grome, M. and Peters, J.L. 2013. A comparison of techniques employed in detection of avian malaria infection, South Africa. *African Zoology*, 48(2): 309-317.
- Okanga, S., Cumming, G.S. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2013. Avian malaria prevalence and mosquito abundance in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Malaria Journal*, 12: 370 (14pp) DOI: 10.1186/1475-2875-12-370.
- Okanga, S., Cumming, G.S., Hockey, P.A.R. and Peters, J.L. 2013. Landscape structure influences avian malaria ecology in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Landscape Ecology*, 28: 2019-2028.
- Okanishi, M., Olbers, J. and Fujita, T. 2013. A taxonomic review of the genus *Asteromorpha* Lutken (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea: Euryalidae). *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, 61(2): 461-480.
- Okyere-Boakye, K., Little, I., Panagos, M.D. and Jansen, R. 2013. Effects of burning and grazing on plant species percentage cover and habitat condition in the highland grassland of Mpumalanga province, South Africa. *Journal of Animal and Plant Sciences*, 23(2): 603-610.
- Oschadleus, H.D., Aumeeruddy, R. and Kingma, S.A. 2013. Longevity of the Seychelles Fody *Foudia sechellarum*. *Ostrich*, 84: 89-91.
- Packer, C., Loveridge, A., Canney, S., Caro, T., Garnett, S.T., Pfeifer, M., Zander, K.K., Swanson, A., Macnulty, D., Balme, G., Bauer, H., Begg, C., Begg, K.S., Bhalla, S., Bissett, C., Bodasing, T., Brink, H., Burger, A., Burton, A.C., Clegg, B., Dell, S., Delsink, A., Dickerson, T., Dloniak, S.M., Druce, D., Frank, L., Funston, P., Gichohi, N., Groom, R., Hanekom, C., Heath, B., Hunter, L., de Longh, H.H., Joubert, C.J., Kasiki, S.M., Kissui, B., Knocker, W., Leathem, B., Lindsey, P.A., Maclennan, S.D., McNutt, J.W., Miller, S.M., Naylor, S., Nel, P., Ngweni, C., Nicholls, K., Ogutu, J.O., Okot-Omoya, E., Patterson, B.D., Plumptre, A., Salerno, J., Skinner, K., Slotow, R., Sogbohossou, E.A., Stratford, K.J., Winterbach, C., Winterbach, H. and Polasky, S. 2013. Conserving large carnivores: dollars and fence. *Ecology Letters*, 16: 635-641.

- Paquet, M., Covas, R., Chastel, O., Parenteau, C. and Doutrelant, C. 2013. Maternal effects in relation to helper presence in the cooperatively breeding sociable weaver. *PLoS One*, 8(3): e59336.
- Paterson, B., Kirchner, C. and Ommer, R.E. 2013. A short history of the Namibian hake fishery: a social-ecological analysis. *Ecology and Society*, 18(4): 66(9pp) DOI: 10.5751/ES-05919-180466.
- Patino, J., Bisang, I., Hedenas, L., Dirkse, G., Bjarnason, A.H., Ah-Peng, C. and Vanderpoorten, A. 2013. Baker's law and the island syndromes in bryophytes. *Journal of Ecology*, 101: 1245-1255.
- Paxton, B.R., O'Brien, G.C., Slingsby, J.A. and Copin, R. 2013. Validation of the periodicity of growth increment deposition in otoliths from the larval and early juvenile stages of two cyprinids from the Orange Vaal river system, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 38: 49-54.
- Peirson, J.A., Bruyns, P.V., Riina, R., Morawetz, J.J. and Berry, P.E. 2013. A molecular phylogeny and classification of the largely succulent and mainly African *Euphorbia* subg. *Athymalus* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon*, 62(6): 1178-1199.
- Peloquin, J., Swan, C., Gruber, N., Vogt, M., Claustre, H., Ras, J., Uitz, J., Barlow, R., Behrenfeld, M., Bidigare, R., Dierssen, H., Ditullio, G., Fernandez, E., Gallienne, c., Gibb, S., Goericke, R., Harding, L., Head, E., Holligan, M., Hooker, S., Karl, M., Landry, M., Letelier, R., Llewellyn, C.A., Lomas, M., Lucas, M.I., Mannino, A., Marty, J.C., Mitchell, B.G., Muller-Karger, F., Nelson, N.B., O'Brien, C., Prezelin, B., Repeta, D., Smith Jr, W.O., Smythe-Wright, D., Stumpf, R., Subramaniam, A., Suzuki, K., Trees, C., Vernet, M., Wasmund, N. and Wright, S. 2013. The MAREDAT global database of high performance liquid chromatography marine pigment measurements. *Earth System Science Data*, 5: 109-123.
- Peron, C., Gremillet, D., Prudor, A., Pettex, E., Sarau, C., Soriano-Redondo, A., Authier, M. and Fort, J. 2013. Importance of coastal marine protected areas for the conservation of pelagic seabirds: the case of vulnerable yellow shearwaters in the Mediterranean Sea. *Biological Conservation*, 168: 210-221.
- Peron, C. and Gremillet, D. 2013. Tracking through life stages: adult, immature and juvenile autumn migration in a long-lived seabird. *PLoS One*, 8(8): e7271310 DOI: 1371/journal.pone.0072713.
- Pichegru, L. 2013. Increasing breeding success of an endangered penguin: artificial nests or culling predatory gulls? *Bird Conservation International*, 23: 296-308.
- Pichegru, L., Cook, T., Handley, J., Voogt, N., Watermeyer, J., Nupen, L. and McQuaid, C. 2013. Sex-specific foraging behavior and a field sexing technique for endangered African penguins. *Endangered Species Research*, 19: 255-264.
- Picker, M.D. and Kruger, M. 2013. Spread and impacts of the *Agapanthus* Borer (*Neuranthes spodopteroles* (Hampson, 1908), comb. nov.), a translocated native moth species (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae). *African Entomology*, 21(1): 172-176.
- Pillay, D. and Perissinotto, R. 2013. Benthic macrofauna of an estuarine lake during a drought: spatio-temporal drivers under different hydrological states. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 492: 111-123.
- Ponchon, A., Gremillet, D., Doligez, B., Chambert, T., Tveraa, T., Gonzalez-Solis, J. and Boulmier, T. 2013. Tracking prospecting movements involved in breeding habitat selection: insights, pitfalls and perspectives. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution*, 4: 143-150.
- Porter, S., Branch, G.M. and Sink, K.J. 2013. Biogeographic patterns on shallow subtidal reefs in the western Indian Ocean. *Marine Biology*, 160: 1271-1283.
- Potts, A.J., Hedderson, T.A., Vlok, J. and Cowling, M. 2013. Pleistocene range dynamics in the eastern greater Cape floristic region: a case study of the Little Karoo endemic *Berkheya cuneata* (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany*, 88: 401-413.
- Potts, A., Hedderson, T.A. and Cowling, M. 2013. Testing large-scale conservation corridors designed for patterns and processes: comparative phylogeography of three tree species. *Diversity and Distributions*, 19: 1418-1428.
- Potts, A., Hedderson, T.A., Franklin, J.F. and Cowling, M. 2013. The last glacial maximum distribution of South African subtropical thicket inferred from community distribution modelling. *Journal of Biogeography*, 40: 310-322.
- Quintela-Alonso, P., Nitsche, F., Wylezich, C., Arndt, H. and Foissner, W. 2013. A new *Tetrahymena* (Ciliophora, Oligohymenophorea) from groundwater of Cape Town, South Africa. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology*, 60: 235-246.
- Redelstorff, R., Hubner, T.R., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Sander, P.M. 2013. Bone histology of the Stegosaur *Kentrosaurus aethiopicus* (Ornithischia: Thyreophora) from the upper Jurassic of Tanzania. *Anatomical Record-Advances in Integrative Anatomy and Evolutionary Biology*, 296: 933-952.

- Redpath, S., Young, J., Evely, A., Adams, W.M., Sutherland, W.J., Whitehouse, A., Amar, A., Lambert, R.A., Linnell, J.D.C., Watt, A. and Gutierrez, R.J. 2013. Understanding and managing conservation conflicts. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 28(2): 100-109.
- Reid, T., Wanless, R., Hilton, G., Phillips, R.A. and Ryan, P.G. 2013. Foraging range and habitat associations of non-breeding Tristan albatrosses: overlap with fisheries and implications for conservation. *Endangered Species Research*, 22: 39-49.
- Reynolds, C. and Byrne, M.J. 2013. Alternate reproductive tactics in an African dung beetle, *Circellium bacchus* (Scarabaeidae). *Journal of Insect Behavior*, 26: 440-452.
- Ridley, M., Nelson-Flower, M. and Thompson, A.M. 2013. Is sentinel behaviour safe? An experimental investigation. *Animal Behaviour*, 85: 137-142.
- Riina, R., Peirson, J.A., Geltman, D.V., Molero, J., Frajman, B., Pahlevani, A., Barres, L., Morawetz, J.J., Salmaki, Y., Zarre, S., Kryukov, A., Bruyns, P.V. and Berry, P.E. 2013. A worldwide molecular phylogeny and classification of the leafy spurges, *Euphorbia* subgenus *Esula* (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon*, 62(2): 316-342.
- Ripley, B.S., Abraham, T., Klak, C. and Cramer, M.D. 2013. How succulent leaves of Aizoaceae avoid mesophyll conductance limitations of photosynthesis and survive drought. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 64(18): 5485-5496.
- Rivers-Moore, N.A., Dallas, H.F. and Ross-Gillespie, V. 2013. Life history does matter in assessing potential ecological impacts of thermal changes on aquatic macroinvertebrates. *River Research and Applications*, 29: 1100-1109.
- Rousse, P. and van Noort, S. 2013. Revision of the Afrotropical Lycoriniinae (Ichneumonidae; Hymenoptera) with description of a new species from South Africa. *Zootaxa*, 2: 252-266.
- Rousse, P., van Noort, S. and Diller, E. 2013. Revision of the Afrotropical Phaeogenini (Ichneumonidae, Ichneumoninae), with description of a new genus and twelve new species. *ZooKeys*, 354: 354 (85pp).
- Roux, J.-P., van der Lingen, C.D., Gibbons, M., Moroff, N., Shannon, L., Smith, A.D.M. and Cury, P. 2013. Jellyfication of marine ecosystems as a likely consequence of overfishing small pelagic fishes: lessons from the Benguela. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 89(1): 249-284.
- Rusch, U.D., Midgley, J.J. and Anderson, B. 2013. Competing seed consumers drive the evolution of scatter-hoarding: why rodents do not put all their seeds in one larder. *African Zoology*, 48: 152-158.
- Ryan, P.G., Rose, B., Carter, M. and Clarke, H. 2013. A review of Jouanin's Petrel records in the eastern Indian Ocean. *Ostrich*, 84(2): 161-164.
- Ryan, P.G. 2013. A simple technique for counting marine debris at sea reveals steep litter gradients between the Straits of Malacca and the Bay of Bengal. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 69: 128-136.
- Ryan, P.G. 2013. Medium-term changes in coastal bird communities in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Austral Ecology*, 38: 251-259.
- Ryan, P.G. 2013. Moulting of flight feathers in darters (Anhingidae). *Ardea*, 101: 177-180.
- Ryan, P.G., Dyer, B.M., Martin, A.P., Ward, V.L., Whittington, P.A. and Williams, A. 2013. Supernormal clutches in southern African kelp gulls *Larus dominicanus vetula*. *Ostrich*, 84(2): 157-160.
- Ryan, P.G. 2013. The effect of wind direction on flying fish counts. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 585-587.
- Ryan, P.G., Klicka, L.B., Barker, F.K. and Burns, K.J. 2013. The origin of finches on Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, central South Atlantic Ocean. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 299-305.
- Ryan-Keogh, T.J., Macey, A.I., Nielsdóttir, M.C., Lucas, M.I., Steigenberger, S.S., Stinchcombe, M.C., Achterberg, E.P., Bibby, T.S. and Moore, C.M. 2013. Spatial and temporal development of phytoplankton iron stress in relation to bloom dynamics in the high-latitude North Atlantic Ocean. *Limnology and Oceanography* 58(2): 533-545.
- Samuels, M., Hoffman, M.T. and Allsopp, N. 2013. How could herd mobility be used to manage resources and livestock grazing in semi-arid rangeland commons? *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*, 30(1-2): 85-89.
- Sather, B., Coulson, T., Grotan, V., Engen, S., Altwegg, R., Armitage, K.B., Barbraud, c., Becker, P.H., Blumstein, D.T., Dobson, S.F., Festa-Bianchet, M., Gaillard, J., Jenkins, A.R., Jones, C., Nicoll, M.A.C., Norris, K., Oli, M.K., Ozgul, A. and Weimerskirch, H. 2013. How life history influences population dynamics in fluctuating environments. *American Naturalist*, 182(6): 743-759.
- Schachtschneider, K. and February, E.C. 2013. Impact of *Prosopis* invasion on a keystone tree species in the Kalahari Desert. *Plant Ecology*, 214: 597-605.

- Schmidt, C.M.S., Jarvis, J.U.M. and Nigel C. Bennett, N.C. 2013. The long-lived queen: reproduction and longevity in female eusocial Damaraland mole-rats (*Fukomys damarensis*). *African Zoology*, 48(1): 193-196.
- Scholtz, R., Bolton, J.J. and Macey, B.M. 2013. Effects of different microalgal feeds and their influence on larval development in the white-spined sea urchin *Tripneustes gratilla*. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(1): 25-34.
- Schuller, S.E., Allison, M.A., Bianchi, T.S., Tian, F. and Savage, C. 2013. Historical variability in past phytoplankton abundance and composition in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Continental Shelf Research*, 69: 110-122.
- Seeyave, S., Probyn, T., Alvarez-Salgado, X.A., Figueiras, F.G., Purdie, D.A., Barton, E.D. and Lucas, M.I. 2013. Nitrogen uptake of phytoplankton assemblages under contrasting upwelling and downwelling conditions: the Ra de Vigo, NW Iberia. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 124: 1-12.
- Sherley, R., Ludynia, K., Lamont, T., Roux, J.-P., Crawford, R.J.M. and Underhill, L.G. 2013. The initial journey of an endangered penguin: implications for seabird conservation. *Endangered Species Research*, 21: 89-95.
- Sherley, R., Underhill, L.G., Barham, B., Barham, P.J., Coetzee, J.C., Crawford, R., Dyer, B.M., Leshoro, T.M. and Upfold, L. 2013. Influence of local and regional prey availability on breeding performance of African penguins *Spheniscus demersus*. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 473: 291-301.
- Shuuluka, D., Bolton, J.J. and Anderson, R.J. 2013. Protein content, amino acid composition and nitrogen-to-protein conversion factors of *Ulva rigida* and *Ulva capensis* from natural populations and *Ulva lactuca* from an aquaculture system, in South Africa. *Journal of Applied Phycology*, 25: 677-685.
- Sirami, C., Jacobs, D.S. and Cumming, G.S. 2013. Artificial wetlands and surrounding habitats provide important foraging habitat for bats in agricultural landscapes in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Biological Conservation*, 164: 30-38.
- Skelton, R., West, A.G., Dawson, T.E. and Leonard, J. 2013. External heat-pulse method allows comparative sapflow measurements in diverse functional types in a Mediterranean-type shrubland in South Africa. *Functional Plant Biology*, 40: 1076-1087.
- Smit, A.J., Roberts, M.J., Anderson, R.J., Dufois, F., Dudley, S., Bornman, T.G., Olbers, J. and Bolton, J.J. 2013. A coastal seawater temperature dataset for biogeographical studies: large biases between In Situ and remotely-sensed data sets around the coast of South Africa. *PLoS One*, 8(12): e81944(3pp) DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0081944.
- Smit, B., Harding, C.T., Hockey, P.A.R. and McKechnie, A. 2013. Adaptive thermoregulation during summer in two populations of an arid-zone passerine. *Ecology*, 94(5): 1142-1154.
- Sowman, M., Scott, D., Green, L.J., Hara, M., Hauck, M.B., Kirsten-Sardinha, K., Paterson, B., Raemakers, S., Jones, K., Sunde, J. and Turpie, J.K. 2013. Shallow waters: social science research in South Africa's marine environment. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 385-402.
- Spottiswoode, C.N. 2013. A brood parasite selects for its own egg traits. *Biology Letters*, 9(5): 20130573 DOI: 10.1098/rsbl.2013.0573.
- Spottiswoode, C.N. 2013. How cooperation defeats cheats. *Science*, 342: 1452-1453.
- Spottiswoode, C.N., Olsson, U., Mills, M., Cohen, C., Francis, J., Toyé, N., Hoddinott, D., Dagne, A., Wood, C., Donald, P.F., Collar, N.J. and Alstrom, P. 2013. Rediscovery of a long-lost lark reveals the conspecificity of endangered *Heteromira* populations in the Horn of Africa. *Journal of Ornithology*, 154: 813-825.
- Stevens, M., Troscianko, J. and Spottiswoode, C.N. 2013. Repeated targeting of the same hosts by a brood parasite compromises host egg rejection. *Nature Communications*, 4: 2475 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms3475.
- Suinyuy, T.N., Donaldson, J. and Johnson, S.D. 2013. Patterns of odour emission, thermogenesis and pollinator activity in cones of an African cycad: what mechanisms apply? *Annals of Botany*, 112: 891-902.
- Suinyuy, T.N., Donaldson, J. and Johnson, S.D. 2013. Variation in the chemical composition of cone volatiles within the African cycad genus *Encephalartos*. *Phytochemistry*, 85: 82-91.
- Terorde, A.I. and Turpie, J.K. 2013. Influence of habitat structure and mouth dynamics on avifauna of intermittently-open estuaries: a study of four small South African estuaries. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 125: 10-19.
- Tew-Kai, E., Benhamou, S., van der Lingen, C.D., Coetzee, J., Pichegru, L., Ryan, P.G. and Gremillet, D. 2013. Are Cape gannets dependent upon fishery waste? A multi-scale analysis using seabird GPS-tracking, hydro-acoustic surveys of pelagic fish and vessel monitoring systems. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 50: 659-670.

- Thaxter, C.B., Daunt, F., Gremillet, D., Harris, M.P., Benvenuti, S., Watanuki, Y., Hamer, K.C. and Wanless, S. 2013. Modelling the effects of prey size and distribution on prey capture rates of two sympatric marine predators. *PLoS One*, 8(11): e79915.
- Thiebot, J.B., Cherel, Y., Crawford, R.J.M., Makhado, A., Trathan, P.N., Pinaud, D. and Bost, C.-A. 2013. A space oddity: geographic and specific modulation of migration in *Eudyptes* penguins. *PLoS One*, 8(8): e71429(13pp). DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0071429.
- Thomas, A. and Jacobs, D.S. 2013. Factors influencing the emergence times of sympatric insectivorous bat species. *Acta Chiropterologica*, 15: 121-132.
- Thompson, A.M. and Ridley, M. 2013. Do fledglings choose wisely? An experimental investigation into social foraging behaviour. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 67: 69-78.
- Thompson, A.M., Raihani, N.J., Hockey, P.A.R., Britton, A., Finch, F. and Ridley, M. 2013. The influence of fledgling location on adult provisioning: a test of the blackmail hypothesis. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 280: 1-7.
- Thompson, A.M., Ridley, M., Hockey, P.A.R., Finch, F., Britton, A. and Raihani, N.J. 2013. The Influence of siblings on begging behaviour. *Animal Behaviour*, 86: 811-819.
- Towner, A., Underhill, L.G., Jewell, O.J.D. and Smale, M.J. 2013. Environmental influences on the abundance and sexual composition of white sharks *Carcharodon carcharias* in Gansbaai, South Africa. *PLoS One*, 8(8): e771197(11pp) DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0071197.
- Towner, A., Wcisel, M.A., Reisinger, R.R., Edwards, D. and Jewell, O.J.D. 2013. Gauging the threat: the first population estimate for white sharks in South Africa using photo identification and automated software. *PLoS One*, 8: e66035.
- Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., McQuaid, C., Findlay, K.P., Best, P., Cowan, D.A., de Bruyn, P.J.N., Dorrington, R., Fagereng, A., Froneman, P., Grantham, G.H., Hunt, B.P.V., Meiklejohn, K.I., Pakhomov, E.A., Roychoudhury, A., Ryan, P.G., Smith, V., Chown, S. and Anson, I.J. 2013. South African research in the Southern Ocean: new opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(3/4): 1-4 DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/a009.
- Turner, B.L.T., Lambers, H., Condron, L.M.C., Cramer, M.D., Leake, J.R.L., Richardson, A.J. and Smith, S.E. 2013. Soil microbial biomass and the fate of phosphorus during long-term ecosystem development. *Plant and Soil*, 0(367): 225-234.
- Tuyinsingize, D., Peterhans, J.C., Bronner, G.N. and Stoinski, T.S. 2013. Small mammal community composition in the Volcanoes National Park, Rwanda. *Bonn Zoological Bulletin*, 62: 177-185.
- Valsecchi, V., Chase, B.M., Slingsby, J., Carr, A.S., Quick, L., Meadows, M.E., Cheddadi, R. and Reimer, P.J. 2013. A high resolution 15,600-year pollen and microcharcoal record from the Cederberg mountains, South Africa. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 387: 6-16.
- Van de Ven, T., Tambling, J. and Kerley, G. 2013. Seasonal diet of black-backed jackal in the eastern Karoo, South Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 99: 23-27.
- van de Ven, T.M.F.N., Mzilikazi, N. and McKechnie, A.E. 2013. Phenotypic flexibility in body mass, basal metabolic rate and summit metabolism in southern red bishops (*Euplectes orix*): responses to short term thermal acclimation. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A-Molecular & Integrative Physiology*, 165: 319-327.
- Van der Westhuizen, L.A., Jarvis, J.U.M. and Bennett, N. 2013. A case of natural queen succession in a captive colony of naked mole-rats, *Heterocephalus glaber*. *African Zoology*, 48: 56-63.
- van Dijk, R.E., Eising, C.M., Merrill, R.M., Karadas, F., Hatchwell, B.J. and Spottiswoode, C.N. 2013. Maternal effects in the highly communal sociable weaver may exacerbate brood reduction and prepare offspring for a competitive social environment. *Oecologia*, 171: 379-389.
- van Dijk, R.E., Kaden, J.C., Arguelles-Tico, A., Beltran, L.M., Paquet, M., Covas, R., Doutrelant, C. and Hatchwell, B.J. 2013. The thermoregulatory benefits of the communal nest of sociable weavers *Philetairus socius* are spatially structured within nests. *Journal of Avian Biology*, 44: 102-110.
- van Noort, S., Wang, R. and Compton, S.G. 2013. Fig wasps (Hymenoptera: Chalcidoidea: Agaonidae, Pteromalidae) associated with Asian fig trees (*Ficus*, Moraceae) in southern Africa: Asian followers and African colonists. *African Invertebrates*, 2: 381-400.
- van Noort, S. and Buffington, M.L. 2013. Revision of the Afrotropical Mayrellinae (Cynipoidea, Lioptridae), with the first record of *Paramblynotus* from Madagascar. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 31: 1-64.

- van Wilgen, B., Moran, V.C. and Hoffmann, J.H. 2013. Some perspectives on the risks and benefits of biological control of invasive alien plants in the management of natural ecosystems. *Environmental Management*, 52: 531-540.
- Verstraete, B., Janssens, S., Lemaire, B., Smets, E. and Dessein, S. 2013. Phylogenetic lineages in *Vanguerieae* (Rubiaceae) associated with *Burkholderia* bacteria in sub-Saharan Africa. *American Journal of Botany*, 100(12): 2380-2387.
- Viljoen, J.-A., Muasya, A.M., Barret, R.L., Bruhl, J.J., Gibbs, A.K., Slingsby, J., Wilson, K.L. and Verboom, G.A. 2013. Radiation and repeated transoceanic dispersal of *Schoeneae* (Cyperaceae) through the southern hemisphere. *American Journal of Botany*, 100(12): 2494-2508.
- Wakefield, E.D., Bodey, T.W., Bearhop, S., Blackburn, T.M., Calhoun, K., Davies, R., Dwyer, R.G., Green, J.A., Gremillet, D., Jackson, A.L., Jessopp, M.J., Kane, A., Langston, R.H.W., Lescroel, A., Murray, S., Le Nuz, M., Patrick, S.C., Peron, C., Soanes, L.M., Wanless, S., Votier, S. and Hamer, K.C. 2013. Space partitioning without territoriality in gannets. *Science*, 341(6141): 68-70.
- Wartenberg, R., Weyl, O., Booth, A.J. and Winker, H. 2013. Life-history characteristics of an age-validated established invasive African sharptooth catfish, *Clarius gariepinus*, population in a warm-temperate African impoundment. *African Zoology*, 48(2): 318-325
- Weltz, K., Kock, A., Winker, H., Attwood, C.G. and Sikweyiya, M. 2013. The influence of environmental variables on the presence of white sharks, *Carcharodon carcharias* at two popular Cape Town bathing beaches: a generalized additive mixed model. *PLoS One*, 8(7): e68554.
- Wheeler, M., De Villiers, M.S. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Effect of human disturbance on the behavioural responses and offspring survival of grey-headed albatrosses *Thalassarche chrysostoma* at subantarctic Marion Island. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 533-543.
- White, C.R., Green, J.A., Martin, G.R., Butler, P.J. and Gremillet, D. 2013. Energetic constraints may limit the capacity of visually guided predators to respond to Arctic warming. *Journal of Zoology*, 289: 119-126.
- Wigley, B.J.W., Coetsee, C.C., Hartshorn, A.S.H. and Bond, W.J. 2013. What do ecologists miss by not digging deep enough? Insights and methodological guidelines for assessing soil fertility status in ecological studies. *Acta Oecologica-International Journal of Ecology*, 51: 17-27.
- Wilding, N., Ah-Peng, C. and Hedderson, T.A. 2013. Out of obscurity: on the identity of *Entosthodon Pertenellus* (Broth.) Kis (Funariaceae). *Polish Botanical Journal - Life Sciences*, 58(2): 457-460.
- Wilhelm, M., Roux, J.-P., Moloney, C.L. and Jarre, A.C. 2013. Data from fur seal scats reveal when Namibian *Merluccius capensis* are hatched and how fast they grow. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 1: 1429-1438.
- Wilson, G. and Hockey, P.A.R. 2013. Causes of variable reproductive performance by Southern ground-hornbill *Bucorvus leadbeateri* and implications for management. *Ibis*, 155: 476-484.
- Winker, H., Kerwath, S.E. and Attwood, C.G. 2013. Comparison of two approaches to standardize catch-per-unit-effort for targeting behaviour in a multispecies hand-line fishery. *Fisheries Research*, 139: 118-131.
- Woodford, D.J., Barber-James, H.M., Bellingan, T.A., Day, J.A., de Moor, F.C., Gouws, J. and Weyl, O.L.F. 2013. Immediate impact of piscicide operations on a Cape floristic region aquatic insect assemblage: a lesser of two evils? *Journal of Insect Conservation*, 17: 959-973.
- Zeeman, S., Branch, G.M., Farrell, D., Maneveldt, G.W., Robertson-Andersson, D. and Pillay, D. 2013. Comparing community structure on shells of the abalone *Haliotis midae* and adjacent rock: implications for biodiversity. *Marine Biology*, 160: 107-117.
- Zhang, Z., Chiappe, L.M., Han, G. and Chinsamy-Turan, A. 2013. A large bird from the early Cretaceous of China: new information on the skull of enantiornithines. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, 33:5: 1176-1189.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

(Including the Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, the MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre and the Scientific Computing Research Unit)

Head of Department: Professor Susan A Bourne

Departmental Profile

The research activities of the department reflect the wide range and scope of the traditional sub-disciplines of inorganic, organic and physical chemistry, sustained by analytical, spectroscopic and computational methodology. The Department has active research groups with strengths in Catalysis, Bioinorganic, Biophysical and Bioanalytical Chemistry, Synthetic Chemistry, Medicinal Chemistry, Supramolecular Chemistry, Scientific Computing and Chemical Glycobiology. Programmes are devoted to fundamental and applied chemical research, and to interdisciplinary studies in which chemistry plays a key role. Synthetic studies are carried out in organic, organometallic and co-ordination chemistry, in order to develop and apply new methodology, and to prepare biologically active compounds, novel catalysts and components of new materials. These studies also provide tools for analytical and separation science, and models for advanced structural and conformational studies. Molecular structure determination with the aid of spectroscopic and X-ray diffraction techniques are two areas of specialisation in the department. Computational chemistry is a leading area of specialization supported by several state of the art clusters. Computer code development and modelling applications of biological and industrial problems play a key role in many of the Department's research programmes. There is also an active research thrust in the area of chemistry education, with a particular focus on student learning in tertiary level chemistry courses.

The Department of Chemistry is home to three UCT-accredited research units:

The *Centre for Supramolecular Chemistry Research, CSCR* (Dir. Prof. Mino Caira) studies the physical chemistry of supramolecular systems. Research projects include the synthesis and characterization of metal organic frameworks (MOFs) and large metal-

containing supramolecular assemblies with the potential for guest uptake (gas storage, molecular sensing), the study of selectivity in organic host-guest systems, and the beneficiation of pharmaceutically relevant materials through the investigation of their polymorphs, solvates, cyclodextrin inclusion complexes and cocrystals. Solid phases are studied using powder and single crystal X-ray diffraction, thermal analysis (including TGA and DSC) and spectroscopy (FTIR and solid-state NMR techniques). The thermodynamics of inclusion and complexation processes in solution are investigated by high-resolution NMR spectroscopy and isothermal titration calorimetry.

The *MRC/UCT Drug Discovery & Development Research Centre, H3D* (Dir. Prof. Kelly Chibale) aims to bridge the gap between basic and clinical studies, training a new generation of African scientists with key skills required for drug discovery and development – integrating medicinal chemistry, biology, pharmacology as well as drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME). H3-D also focuses on beneficiation of clinically used drugs, including generic medicines. Drug beneficiation, amongst other things, involves selection of the optimum form of a solid drug candidate for pharmaceutical development and (re)formulation.

The *Scientific Computing Research Unit, SCRU* (Dir. Prof. Kevin J. Naidoo) develop state-of-the-art high performance computing (HPC) software as well as providing a modelling and informatics platform for applications in chemistry and chemical biology. SCRU's research activities include the development of software acceleration for life science applications. This aspect the unit's research is supported by hardware giant Nvidia Corporation. SCRU's specialised HPC facility houses the South Africa's most sophisticated scientific compute servers and GPU clusters designed for chemical and chemical biology applications. The specific objectives of the unit are to trace gene-to-glycan biochemical schemes important in glycobiology as well as model enzyme catalysed chemical reactions and ionic liquids.

The research enterprise of the Department of Chemistry is significantly enhanced by the appointment of two of its permanent staff members to DST/NRF South African National Research Chairs - Professor Kevin Naidoo in *Scientific Computing* and Professor Kelly Chibale in *Drug Discovery*. These highly prestigious appointments have raised the Department's international research profile significantly and contribute substantially to its research outputs.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	7
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	3
Senior Scholars	2
Research Officers	7
Scientific Officers	10
Technical Officers	8
Support Staff	10
Administrative and Clerical Staff	8
Total	62

Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professors	3
Honorary Research Associates	3
Total	6

Students

Postdoctoral	25
Doctoral	59
Master's	24
Honours	18
Undergraduates	1504
Total	1630

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic and long-term contract staff

PROFESSOR SUSAN A. BOURNE

Head of Department: Inclusion chemistry; crystallography; thermal analysis.

PROFESSOR MINO R. CAIRA

Solid state chemistry; drug polymorphism; drug pseudopolymorphism; drug-cyclodextrin inclusion; drug complexation; co-crystallization; drug enantiomeric separation.

PROFESSOR KELLY CHIBALE

Organic synthesis; medicinal chemistry.

PROFESSOR TIMOTHY J. EGAN

Bioinorganic chemistry of the malaria parasite.

PROFESSOR ROGER HUNTER

Synthesis; indole alkaloids; calixarenes; p-block synthetic methodology.

PROFESSOR GRAHAM E. JACKSON

Nuclear magnetic resonance; computer modelling; metal-ion equilibria; design of metal containing drugs; copper and rheumatoid arthritis.

PROFESSOR KEVIN J. NAIDOO

Scientific Computing – free energy calculations – reaction dynamics; code acceleration and general purpose graphical processing units; computational glycomics; cancer.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR BETTE DAVIDOWITZ

Chemical education; curriculum design; writing and communication within the discipline.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID W. GAMMON

Natural products chemistry; phytochemical studies on medicinal plants; carbohydrates; heterogeneous catalysis of organic reactions.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALAN T. HUTTON

Organometallic chemistry; co-ordination chemistry; microwave chemistry; electrochemistry.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR NEIL RAVENSCROFT

Physicochemical analysis of biologicals; carbohydrates; glycoconjugate and protein vaccines.

DR ANWAR JARDINE

Senior Lecturer: medicinal chemistry; chemical biology; enzymology; natural product and organic synthesis; drug design and development.

DR CATHERINE H KASCHULA

Lecturer: medicinal, synthetic and biological chemistry.

DR CLIVE OLIVER

Lecturer: self-assembly; large supramolecular assemblies; crystallography; inclusion chemistry.

DR GREGORY S. SMITH

Senior Lecturer: organometallic chemistry; catalysis; metal-containing polymers and dendrimers; bio-organometallic chemistry.

DR GERHARD VENTER

Lecturer: computational chemistry; electronic structure calculations; free energy methods for properties of solutions; ionic liquids.

DR SARAH WILSON

Senior Lecturer.

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR JAMES R. BULL

Organic synthesis; steroidal hormones; 19-norsteroids; estrogens; bioactive steroids; predictive design; cycloaddition.

PROFESSOR PETER W. LINDER

Solution equilibria of cyclodextrin inclusion complexes.

PROFESSOR ALISTAIR M. STEPHEN

Carbohydrate chemistry.

Senior Scholars

PROFESSOR LUIGI R. NASSIMBENI

Physical chemistry; thermal analysis; kinetics; inclusion compounds.

PROFESSOR ALLEN L. RODGERS

Kidney stones; urine chemistry; calcium oxalate crystallization.

Research Associates

DR GAËLLE RAMON

Supramolecular chemistry, inclusion compounds, metal organic frameworks, crystal engineering

Honorary Research Associates

DR SHIRLEY C. CHURMS

Writing and communication within the discipline.

PROF RAYMOND J. HAINES

Organometallic chemistry.

DR ELIZABETH TIMME

Assessment of possible immuno-modulatory carbohydrates from local and indigenous plants and fungi.

Research Officers

DR YASSIR YOUNIS ADAM

Research Officer: Chemoinformatics and synthetic medicinal chemistry: design and synthesis of small molecules for biological evaluations using computer aided drug design (CADD).

DR CHRISTOPHER BARNETT

Research Officer: Scientific Computing; Glycoinformatics; data analytics and visualisation; cancer.

DR CHITALU C. MUSONDA

Senior Research Officer: Medicinal Chemistry, TB drug discovery & development; malaria drug discovery & development.

DR TANYA PAQUET

Research Officer: Synthetic organic chemistry; medicinal chemistry; malaria; drug design and development; hit-to-lead and lead optimisation.

DR LESLIE STREET

Principal Research Officer: Medicinal chemistry; malaria and tuberculosis.

DR RENIER VAN DER WESTHUYZEN

Research Officer: Parallel synthesis; medicinal chemistry; discovery of new drugs for treatment of infections by mycobacterium tuberculosis.

DR SUSAN WINKS

Research Officer: Synthesis; medicinal Chemistry; tuberculosis; drug discovery and development

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR YASSIR YOUNIS ADAM

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR NYARADZO CHIGORIMBO-TSIKIWA

Biocatalytic modification of natural compounds for metabolite analysis.

DR DYANNE CRUICKSHANK

Beneficiation of bioactive compounds via supramolecular chemistry.

DR MARLENE ELIZABETH ESPINOZA MORAGA

Hit to lead medicinal chemistry new chemotherapeutic agents against tuberculosis (TB).

DR TZU-SHEAN FENG

Hit to lead medicinal chemistry progression of antimycobacterial hits.

DR MOGAMAT RIEDAA GAMIELDIEN

Protein 3D Structure.

DR RICHARD KLAUS GESSNER

Hit to lead medicinal chemistry progression of antimycobacterial hits.

DR DIEGO GONZALEZ-CABRERA

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR ZE HAN

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR AHMAD HUSAIN

Crystal engineering of large supramolecular assemblies and metal-organic frameworks.

DR CLAIRE LE MANACH

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR BANOTHILE CHARITY EVENTS MAKHUBELA

Development of water-soluble metallo dendrimers for biphasic catalysis and as novel bioorganometallic drugs.

DR YEVGENY MOSKOVITZ

Coarse grained force field development for glycan folding.

DR GRACE MUGUMBATE

Application of in silico tools to the discovery of novel anti-infective agents.

DR GADZIKANO MUNYUKI

Molecular dynamics of cyclic antibiotics.

DR DUBEKILE NYONI

The design and development of novel ruthenium, rhodium and iridium dendritic multinuclear complexes for use in medicinal bio- and nanotechnology.

DR RAGHAIAH PALLEPOGU

Supramolecular beneficiation of new drug candidates.

DR TANYA PAQUET

Hit to lead and lead optimization medicinal chemistry progression of antimalarial hits.

DR ELUMALAI PAVADAI

Drug design, feeding into medicinal chemistry and pre-clinical pharmacology.

DR MARIVEL SAMIPILLAI

Inclusion of picolines by bis-(3,3'-bis-(9-hydroxy-9-fluorenyl)-2,2'-binaphthyl): selectivity and structure.

DR RAJNI SHARMA

Development of novel antituberculosis molecules for computational drug design approaches..

DR KAWALJIT SIGH

Towards the synthesis of reversed anti-tuberculosis agents and hybrid bacterial efflux pump inhibitors.

DR CANDICE SOARES DE MELO

Hit to lead medicinal chemistry progression of antimycobacterial hits.

DR COLIN WILSON

Medicinal chemistry of new antituberculosis agents.

DR DAWIT WORKU

Porting molecular quantum code to high performance accelerators.

Contact details

Tel: +27 21 650 2446

Fax: +27 21 650 5195

e-mail: shanaaz.manie@uct.ac.za

web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cem>

Research Output

Chapters in books

De Villiers, K.A. and Egan, T.J. 2013. Iron(III) protoporphyrin IX and hemozoin: key targets in the chemotherapy of malaria. In G.C. Ferreira, K.M. Kadish, K.M. Smith and R. Guillard (eds), Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine, pp. 211-254. Singapore: World Scientific Publishing Co. Pte Ltd. ISBN 9789814407786.

Popa, M.M., Caira, M.R. and Dumitrascu, F. 2013. Pyrrolo [1,2-a] quinolines: synthesis and biological activity. In K.L. Ameta, R.P. Pawar, and A. Domb (eds), Bioactive Heterocycles: Synthesis and Biological Evaluation, pp. 19-40. USA: Nova Science Publishers, Inc. ISBN 9781622576364.

Rodgers, A. 2012. Epidemiology: South Africa and Sub-Saharan Africa. In J.J. Talati, H.-G. Tiselius, D.M. Albala and Z. Ye (eds), Urolithiasis basic science and clinical practice, pp. 67-71. London: Springer-Verlag London Limited. ISBN 9781447143833.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Adams, M., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Synthesis, characterization and antiplasmodial evaluation of cyclopalladated thiosemicarbazone complexes. Journal of Organometallic Chemistry, 736: 19-26.

Adams, M., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Malatji, P., Hutton, A.T., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Heterobimetallic ferrocenylthiosemicarbazone palladium(II) complexes: synthesis, electrochemistry and antiplasmodial evaluation. Journal of Organometallic Chemistry, 739: 15-20.

Adams, M., Li, Y., Khot, H., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Land, K., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. The synthesis and antiparasitic activity of aryl- and ferrocenyl-derived thiosemicarbazone ruthenium(II)-arene complexes. Dalton Transactions, 42: 4677-4685.

Ambele, M.A., Sewell, B.T., Cummings, F.R., Smith, P.J. and Egan, T.J. 2013. Synthetic hemozoin (β -hematin) crystals nucleate at the surface of neutral lipid droplets that control their sizes. Crystal Growth & Design, 13: 4442-4452.

Andayi, W.A., Egan, T.J., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2013. Synthesis, antiplasmodial activity, and β -hematin inhibition of hydroxypyridone-chloroquine hybrids. ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 4: 642-646.

Bailey, C.M., Sullivan, T.J., Iyidogan, P., Tirado-Rives, J., Chung, R., Ruiz-Caro, J., Mohamed, E., Jorgensen,

- W., Hunter, R. and Anderson, K.S. 2013. Bifunctional inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reverse transcriptase: mechanism and proof-of-concept as a novel therapeutic design strategy. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56: 3959-3968.
- Barnett, C.B. and Naidoo, K.J. 2013. PNP diminishes guanosine glycosidic bond strength through restrictive ring pucker as a precursor to phosphorylation. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 117: 6019-6026.
- Barton, B., Caira, M.R., Hosten, E.C. and McClelland. 2013. A computational, x-ray crystallographic and thermal stability analysis of TETROL and its pyridine and methylpyridine inclusion complexes. *Tetrahedron*, 69: 8713-8723.
- Bezuidenhout, D., Oosthuysen, A., Davies, N., Ahrenstedt, L., Dobner, S., Roberts, P. and Zilla, P. 2013. Covalent incorporation and controlled release of active dexamethasone from injectable polyethylene glycol hydrogels. *Journal of Biomedical Material Research-Part A*, 101A: 1311-1318.
- Bruno, F.P., Caira, M.R., Martin, E.C., Monti, G.A. and Sperandeo, N.R. 2013. Characterization and structural analysis of the potent antiparasitic and antiviral agent tizoxanide. *Journal of Molecular Structure*, 1036: 318-325.
- Chellan, P., Land, K.M., Shokar, A., Au, A., An, S.H., Taylor, D., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Di- and trinuclear ruthenium-, rhodium-, and iridium-functionalized pyridyl aromatic ethers: a new class of antiparasitic agents. *Organometallics*, 32: 4793-4804.
- Chigorimbo-Murefu, N.T.L., Njoroge, M., Louw, S., Mugumbate, G. and Chibale, K. 2013. Drug metabolite generation using a laboratory evolved NADPH independent cytochrome P450: application of *in vitro* and *in silico* approaches. *Drug Metabolism Letters*, 7: 68-77.
- Chiririwa, H. and Davis, W.L. 2013. Chlorido{N-[2-(diphenylphosphanyl)benzylidene]-2,6-diisopropylaniline-κP}gold(I) chloroform 0.25-solvate. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 69: m39.
- Chiririwa, H. and Davis, W.L. 2013. Chlorido{[(E)-2-(diphenylphosphanyl)benzylidene](furan-2-ylmethyl)amine-κP}gold(I). *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 69: m53.
- Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Hendricks, D., Meijboom, R. and Muller, A. 2013. Synthesis, characterisation and *in vitro* evaluation of palladium(II) iminophosphine complexes for anticancer activity. *Transition Metal Chemistry*, 38: 165-172.
- Chiririwa, H., Moss, J.R., Hendricks, D., Smith, G.S. and Meijboom, R. 2013. Synthesis, characterisation and *in vitro* evaluation of platinum(II) and gold(I) iminophosphine complexes for anticancer activity. *Polyhedron*, 49: 29-35.
- Chiririwa, H., Ntuli, F., Muzenda, E. and Muller, A. 2013. Synthesis and characterization of palladium(II) and platinum(II) metal complexes with iminophosphine ligands: x-ray crystal structures of platinum(II) complexes and use of palladium(II) complexes as pre-catalysts in Heck and Suzuki cross-coupling reactions. *Transition Metal Chemistry*, 38: 393-399.
- Combrinck, J.M., Mabothe, T.E., Ncokazi, K.K., Ambele, M.A., Taylor, D., Smith, P.J., Hoppe, H.C. and Egan, T.J. 2013. Insights into the role of heme in the mechanism of action of antimalarials. *ACS Chemical Biology*, 8: 133-137.
- Costa-Bauza, A., Grases, F., Fakier, S. and Rodriguez, A. 2013. A novel metal-dye system for urinary phytate detection at micro-molar levels in rats. *Analytical Methods*, 5: 3016-3022.
- Cruickshank, D.L., Rougier, N.M., Maurel, V.J., de Rossi, R.H., Buján, E.I., Bourne, S.A. and Caira, M.R. 2013. Permethylated β-cyclodextrin/pesticide complexes: x-ray structures and thermogravimetric assessment of kinetic parameters for complex dissociation. *Journal of Inclusion Phenomena and Macroscopic Chemistry*, 75: 47-56.
- Cruickshank, D.L., Rougier, N.M., Vico, R.V., Bourne, S.A., Buján, E.I., Caira, M.R. and de Rossi, R.H. 2013. Inclusion of the insecticide fenitrothion in dimethylated-β-cyclodextrin: unusual guest disorder in the solid state and efficient retardation of the hydrolysis rate of the complexed guest in alkaline solution. *Beilstein Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 9: 106-117.
- D'hooghe, M., Vervisch, K., Törnroos, K.W., Verhaeghe, T., Desmet, T., Lategan, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K. and De Kimpe, N. 2013. Synthesis of 2-aminomethyl-4-phenyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanes via LiAlH₄-induced reductive cyclization of 2-(4-chloro-2-cyano-2-phenylbutyl)aziridines and evaluation of their antimalarial activity. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 23: 1507-1510.
- Dusselier, M., Van Wouwe, P., De Clippel, F., Dijkmans, J., Gammon, D.W. and Sels, B.F. 2013. Mechanistic insight into the conversion of tetrose sugars to novel α-hydroxy acid platform molecules. *ChemCatChem*, 5: 569-575.
- Egan, T.J. and Kuter, D. Dual-functioning antimalarials that inhibit the chloroquine-resistance transporter. *Future Microbiology*, 8(4): 475-489.

- Espinoza-Moraga, M., Njuguna, N.M., Mugumbate, G., Caballero, J. and Chibale, K. 2013. In silico comparison of antimycobacterial natural products with known antituberculosis drugs. *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 53: 649-660.
- Gildenhuis, J., Le Roex, T., Egan, T.J. and De Villiers, K.A. 2013. The single crystal x-ray structure of β -hematin DMSO solvate grown in the presence of chloroquine, a β -hematin growth-rate inhibitor. *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 135: 1037-1047.
- Gopaul, K., Koorbanally, N.A., Shaikh, M., Su, H. and Ramjugernath, D. 2013. 3-(3-Nitrobenzyl)-4H-chromen-4-one. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 69: o364.
- Gopaul, K., Koorbanally, N.A., Shaikh, M.M., Ramjugernath, D. and Su, H. 2013. 3-(4-Nitrobenzyl)-4H-chromen-4-one. *Acta Crystallographica Section E*, 69: o513.
- Govender, P., Pai, S., Schatzschneider, U. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Next generation photoCORMs: polynuclear tricarbonylmanganese(I)-functionalized polypyridyl metallo-dendrimers. *Inorganic Chemistry*, 52: 5470-5478.
- Govender, P., Sudding, L.C., Clavel, C.M., Dyson, P.J., Therrien, B. and Smith, G.S. 2013. The influence of RAPTA moieties on the antiproliferative activity of peripheral-functionalised poly(salicylaldiminato) metallodendrimers. *Dalton Transactions*, 42: 1267-1277.
- Hooft van Huijsduijnen, R., Guy, R.K., Chibale, K., Haynes, R.K., Peitz, I., Kelter, G., Philips, M.A., Vennerstrom, J.L., Yuthavong, Y. and Wells, T.N.C. 2013. Anticancer properties of distinct antimalarial drug classes. *Plos One*, 8(12): e82962.
- Hunter, R., Kaschula, C., Stellenboom, N., Cotton, J. and Parker, M.I. 2013. New excursions into the synthesis and medicinal chemistry of the disulfide bond. *Phosphorus, Sulfur, and Silicon and the Related Elements*, 188(11): 1497-1507.
- Husain, A., Ellwart, M., Bourne, S.A., Öhrström, L. and Oliver, C.L. 2013. Single-crystal-to-single-crystal transformation of a novel 2-fold interpenetrated cadmium-organic framework with trimesate and 1,2-bis(4-pyridyl)ethane into the thermally desolvated form which exhibits liquid and gas sorption properties. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 13: 1526-1534.
- Ismail, T., Rossouw, D.D., Beukes, P., Slabbert, J.P. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Synthesis, characterization and preliminary *in vitro* cellular uptake studies of $^{67}\text{Ga(III)}$ thiosemi-carbazones. *Inorganic Chemistry Communications*, 33: 154-157.
- Joshi, M.C., Wicht, K.J., Taylor, D., Hunter, R., Smith, P.J. and Egan, T.J. 2013. *In vitro* antimalarial activity, β -haematin inhibition and structure-activity relationships in a series of quinoline triazoles. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 69: 338-347.
- Karmakar, A. and Oliver, C.L. 2013. A two-dimensional metal organic network with 1,3,5-benzenetricarboxylate and cobalt (II) ions: synthesis, structure and topology. *Zeitschrift für Kristallographie*, 228: 330-334.
- Khalili, P., Barnett, C.B. and Naidoo, K.J. 2013. Interpreting medium ring canonical conformers by a triangular plane tessellation of the macrocycle. *The Journal of Chemical Physics*, 138:184110(1-7).
- Le Manach, C., Scheurer, C., Sax, S., Schleiferböck, S., Cabrera, D.G., Younis, Y., Paquet, T., Street, L., Smith, P., Ding, X.C., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Leroy, D., Chibale, K. and Wittlin, S. 2013. Fast *in vitro* methods to determine the speed of action and the stage-specificity of anti-malarials in *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Malarial Journal*, 12: 424(1-7).
- Li, Y., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Guzgay, H., Hendricks, D.T., Naran, K., Mizrahi, V., Warner, D.F., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Synthesis, characterization, and pharmacological evaluation of silicon-containing aminoquinoline organometallic complexes as antiplasmodial, antitumor and antimycobacterial agents. *Organometallics*, 32: 141-150.
- Loi, C.-M., Smith, D.A. and Dalvie, D. 2013. Which metabolites circulate? *Drug, Metabolism and Disposition*, 41: 933-951.
- Lu, W.-J., Wicht, K.J., Wang, L., Imai, K., Mei, Z.-W., Kaiser, M., El Tantawy El Sayed, I., Egan, T.J. and Inokuchi, T. 2013. Synthesis and antimalarial testing of neocryptolepine analogues: addition of ester function in SAR study of 2,11-disubstituted indolo [2,3-*b*] quinolines. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 64: 498-511.
- Mashabela, G.T.M. and Seebeck, F.P. 2013. Substrate specificity of an oxygen dependent sulfoxide synthase in ovoidiol biosynthesis. *Chemical Communications*, 49: 7714-7716.
- Matsinha, L.C., Malatji, P., Hutton, A.T., Venter, G.A., Mapolie, S.F. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Water-soluble half-sandwich Ru^{II} -arene complexes: synthesis, structure, electrochemistry, DFT studies, and aqueous phase hydroformylation of 1-octene. *European Journal of Inorganic Chemistry*, 4318-4328.

- Matsinha, L.C., Mapolie, S.F. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Synthesis and characterization of mono- and binuclear iminopyridyl and salicylaldimine Ru(II)-arene complexes. *Polyhedron*, 53: 56-61.
- Mehlana, G., Bourne, S.A., Ramon, G. and Öhrström, L. 2013. Concomitant metal organic frameworks of cobalt(II) and 3-(4-pyridyl)benzoate: optimized synthetic conditions of solvatochromic and thermochromic systems. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 13: 633-644.
- Mehlana, G., Ramon, G. and Bourne, S.A. 2013. Alcohol responsive 2D coordination network of 3-(4-pyridyl) benzoate and zinc(II). *Zeitschrift für Kristallographie*, 228: 318-322.
- Mehlana, G., Ramon, G. and Bourne, S.A. 2013. Methanol mediated crystal transformations in a solvatochromic metal organic framework constructed from Co(II) and 4-(4-pyridyl) benzoate. *CrystEngComm*, 15: 9521-9529.
- Mugumbate, G., Jackson, G.E., Van der Spoel, D., Kövér, K.E., and Szilágyi, L. 2013. *Anopheles gambiae*, anoga-HrTH hormone, free and bound structure – a nuclear magnetic resonance experiment. *Peptides*, 41: 94-100.
- Mugumbate, G., Newton, A.S., Rosenthal, P.J., Gut, J., Moreira, R., Chibale, K. and Guedes, R.C. 2013. Novel anti-*Plasmodial* hits identified by virtual screening of the ZINC database. *Journal of Computer Aided Molecular Design*, 27: 859-871.
- Munyuki, G., Jackson, G.E., Venter, G.A., Kövér, E., Szilágyi, L., Rautenbach, M., Spathelf, B.M., Bhattacharya, B. and Van der Spoel, D. 2013. β -sheet structures and dimer models of the two major tyrocidines, antimicrobial peptides from *Bacillus aneurinolyticus*. *Biochemistry*, 52: 7798-7806.
- Mutai, P., Heydenreich, M., Thoithi, G., Mugumbate, G., Chibale, K. and Yenesew, A. 2013. 3-Hydroxyisoflavanones from the stem bark of *Dalbergia melanoxylon*: isolation, antimycobacterial evaluation and molecular docking studies. *Phytochemistry Letters*, 6:671-675.
- Nassimbeni, L.R., Marivel, S., Su, H. and Weber, E. 2013. Inclusion of picolines by a substituted binaphthyl diol host: selectivity and structure. *RSC Advances*, 3: 25758-25764.
- Nassimbeni, L.R. and Su, H. 2013. How to monitor guest exchange in host-guest systems. *CrystEngComm*, 15: 7396-7401.
- Nassimbeni, L.R., Su, H., Davies, K. and Weber, E. 2013. Inclusion by a substituted binaphthyl host: structures and kinetics of desolvation. *Supramolecular Chemistry*, 25(5): 310-314.
- Nfor, E.N., Husain, A., Majoumo-Mbe, F., Njah, I.N., Offiong, O.E. and Bourne, S.A. 2013. Synthesis, crystal structure and antifungal activity of a Ni(II) complex of a new hydrazone derived from antihypertensive drug hydralazine hydrochloride. *Polyhedron*, 63: 207-213.
- Njogu, P.M. and Chibale, K. 2013. Recent developments in rationally designed multitarget antiprotozoan agents. *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, 20: 1715-1742.
- Njogu, P.M., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J. and Chibale, K. 2013. Design, synthesis, and antiplasmodial activity of hybrid compounds based on (2*R*,3*S*)-*N*-benzoyl-3-phenylisoserine. *ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 4: 637-641.
- Nsumiwa, S., Kuter, D., Wittlin, S., Chibale, K. and Egan, T.J. 2013. Structure-activity relationships for ferriprotoporphyrin IX association and β -hematin inhibition by 4-aminoquinolines using experimental and ab initio methods. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 21: 3738-3748.
- Payne, R., Govender, P., Therrien, B., Clavel, C.M., Dyson, P.J. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Neutral and cationic multinuclear half-sandwich rhodium and iridium complexes coordinated to poly(propyleneimine) dendritic scaffolds: synthesis and cytotoxicity. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 729: 20-27.
- Reid, D.G., Duer, M.J., Jackson, G.E., Murray, R.C., Rodgers, A.L. and Shanahan, C.M. 2013. Citrate occurs widely in healthy and pathological apatitic biomineral: mineralized articular cartilage, and intimal atherosclerotic plaque and apatitic kidney stones. *Calcified Tissue International*, 93: 253-260.
- Rodgers, A.L. 2013. Race, ethnicity and urolithiasis: a critical review. *Urolithiasis*, 41: 99-103.
- Rodgers, A.L., Allie-Hamdulay, S., Jackson, G.E. and Durbach, I. 2013. Theoretical modeling of the urinary supersaturation of calcium salts in healthy individuals and kidney stone patients: precursors, speciation and therapeutic protocols for decreasing its value. *Journal of Crystal Growth*, 382: 67-74.
- Rogers, I.L., Gammon, D.W. and Naidoo, K.J. 2013. Conformational preferences of plumbagin with phenyl-1-thioglucoside conjugates in solution and bound to MshB determined by aromatic association. *Carbohydrate Research*, 371: 52-60.
- Singh, K., Kaur, H., Chibale, K. and Balzarini, J. 2013. Synthesis of 4-aminoquinoline-pyrimidine hybrids as potent antimalarials and their mode of action studies. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 66: 314-323.

- Smith, D.A. 2013. Evolution of ADME science: where else can modeling and simulation contribute? *Molecular Pharmaceutics*, 10: 1162-1170.
- Sorrenti, M., Catenacci, L., Cruickshank, D.L. and Caira, M.R. 2013. Lisinopril dihydrate: single-crystal x-ray structure and physicochemical characterization of derived solid forms. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 102: 3596-3603.
- Sravani, C., Venkatesh, S., Sivaramakrishna, A., Vijayakrishna, K., Clayton, H.S., Moss, J.R., Moberg, V. and Su, H. 2013. Facile synthesis of platinum based heterobimetallic carbonyl clusters from bis(1-alkenyl) Pt(II) precursors. *Polyhedron*, 62: 169-178.
- Stringer, T., Taylor, D., De Kock, C., Guzgay, H., Au, A., An, S.H., Sanchez, B., O'Connor, R., Patel, N., Land, K.M., Smith, P.J., Hendricks, D.T., Egan, T.J. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Synthesis, characterization, antiparasitic and cytotoxic evaluation of thioureas conjugated to polyamine scaffolds. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 69: 90-98.
- Sunasse, S.N., Veale, C.G.L., Shunmoogam-Gounden, N., Osoniyi, O., Hendricks, D.T., Caira, M.R., De la Mare, J., Edkins, A.L., Pinto, A.V., Da Silva Júnior, E. and Davies-Coleman, M.T. 2013. Cytotoxicity of lapachol, β -lapachone and related synthetic 1,4-naphthoquinones against oesophageal cancer cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 62: 98-110.
- Tanaka, K., Hori, K., Tsuyuhara, S., Motoki, S., Shide, S., Arakawa, R. and Caira, M.R. 2013. Role of halogen bonding in clathrate formation of tetra- and hexasalicylides derived from halogenated salicylic acids. *Tetrahedron*, 69: 1120-1127.
- Theka, T., Rodgers, A., Ravenscroft, N. and Lewandowski, S. 2013. Intestinal permeability in subjects from two different race groups with diverse stone-risk profiles. *Urolithiasis* 41: 111-117.
- Tukulula, M., Njoroge, M., Abay, E.T., Mugumbate, G.C., Wiesner, L., Taylor, D., Gibhard, L., Norman, J., Swart, K.J., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Barteau, S., Streckfuss, J., Kameni-Tcheudji, J. and Chibale, K. 2013. Synthesis and in vitro and in vivo pharmacological evaluation of new 4-aminoquinoline-based compounds. *ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 4: 1198-1202.
- Tukulula, M., Njoroge, M., Mugumbate, G.C., Gut, J., Rosenthal, P.J., Barteau, S., Streckfuss, J., Heudi, O., Kameni-Tcheudji, J. and Chibale, K. 2013. Tetrazole-based deoxyamodiaquines: synthesis, ADME/PK profiling and pharmacological evaluation as potential antimalarial agents. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 21: 4904-4913.
- Tukulula, M., Sharma, R.-K., Meurillon, M., Mahajan, A., Naran, K., Warner, D., Huang, J., Mekonnen, B. and Chibale, K. 2013. Synthesis and antiplasmodial and antimycobacterial evaluation of new nitroimidazole and nitroimidazooxazine derivatives. *ACS Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 4: 128-131.
- Uberman, P.M., Caira, M.R. and Martín, S.E. 2013. A chiral bis(arsine)ligand: synthesis and applications in palladium-catalyzed asymmetric allylic alkylations. *Organometallics*, 32: 3220-3226.
- Vandekerckhove, S., De Moor, S., Segers, D., De Kock, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K., De Kimpe, N. and D'Hooghe, M. 2013. Synthesis and antiplasmodial evaluation of aziridine-(iso)quinoline hybrids and their ring-opening products. *MedChemComm*, 4: 724-730.
- Vandekerckhove, S., Müller, C., Vogt, D., Lategan, C., Smith, P.J., Chibale, K., De Kimpe, N. and D'Hooghe, M. 2013. Synthesis and antiplasmodial evaluation of novel (4-aminobutyloxy)quinolines. *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 23: 318-322.
- Vial, H., Taramelli, D., Boulton, I.C., Ward, S.A., Doerig, C. and Chibale, K. 2013. CRIMALDDI: platform technologies and novel anti-malarial drug targets. *Malaria Journal*, 12: 369(1-11).
- Vitorino, G.P., Sperandeo, N.R., Caira, M.R. and Mazzieri, M.R. 2013. A supramolecular assembly formed by heteroassociation of ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin in the solid state: co-crystal synthesis and characterization. *Crystal Growth & Design*, 13: 1050-1058.
- Wang, N., Wicht, K.J., Wang, L., Lu, W.-J., Misumi, R., Wang, M.-Q., El Gokha, A.A.A., Kaiser, M., El Sayed, I.E.T., Egan, T.J. and Inokuchi, T. 2013. Synthesis and *in vitro* testing of antimalarial activity of non-natural-type neocryptolepines: structure-activity relationship study of 2,11- and 9,11-disubstituted 6-methylindolo[2,3-*b*]quinolines. *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, 61(12): 1282-1290.
- Weber, B.W., Kimani, S.W., Varsani, A., Cowan, D.A., Hunter, R., Venter, G.A., Gumbart, J.C. and Sewell, B.T. 2013. The mechanism of the amidases Mutating the glutamate adjacent to the catalytic triad inactivates the enzyme due to substrate mispositioning. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 228(40): 28514-28523.
- Yan, H., Chellan, P., Li, T., Mao, J., Chibale, K. and Smith, G.S. 2013. Cyclometallated Pd(II) thiosemicarbazone complexes: new catalyst precursors for Suzuki-coupling reactions. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 54: 154-157.
- Younis, Y., Douelle, F., Cabrera, D.G., Le Manach, C., Nchinda, A.T., Paquet, T., Street, L.J., White, K.L.,

Zabiulla, K.M., Joseph, J.T., Bashyam, S., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J., Wittlin, S., Charman, S.A. and Chibale, K. 2013. Structure-activity-relationship studies around the 2-amino group and pyridine core of antimalarial 3,5-diarylaminopyridines lead to a novel series of pyrazine analogues with oral in vivo activity. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56: 8860-8871.

Younis, Y., Street, L.J., Waterson, D., Witty, M.J. and Chibale, K. 2013. Cell-based medicinal chemistry optimization of high throughput screening hits for orally active antimalarials. Part 2: hits from SoftFocus kinase and other libraries. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 56: 7750-7754.

Zheng, F., Hutton, A.T., Van Sittert, C.G.C.E., Moss, J.R. and Mapolie, S.F. 2013. Synthesis, structural characterization and cis-trans isomerization of novel (salicylaldiminato)platinum(II) complexes. *Dalton Transactions*, 42: 11163-11179.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Head of Department: Associate Professor Sonia Berman

Departmental Profile

The Department's main research themes are Information and Communication Technology for Development (ICT4D) and High Performance Computing (HPC). ICT4D is a multi-disciplinary field which looks at the design and creation of computer systems for the developing world. These systems could cover any sub-discipline of computing, such as the Internet of Things, virtual environments, security, interaction design, artificial intelligence and information retrieval. However they differ in that design constraints for the developing world are different: power is limited, networks scarce, users can be illiterate, etc. ICT4D deals with the creation of ICT solutions that address defined developmental and social challenges like education, medical care, identity and human dignity. High Performance Computing is an enabling technology that seeks to improve the performance of computing applications. For example, a molecular simulation might be reduced from years to months, or digital 3D content produced in real time rather than requiring minutes to generate. A major theme of this HPC research is improving the speed of discipline-specific computational solutions.

The Department has two research centres and several research laboratories. The Collaborative Visual Computing Laboratory works in five main areas: procedural modelling, geometric compression, graphical simulation, virtual environments and computer games. The Digital Libraries Laboratory covers information storage and retrieval, including multilingual retrieval and cultural heritage preservation. The High Performance Computing Laboratory applies GPU programming and high throughput computing to areas such as scientific computing, visualisation and information retrieval, particularly in the domains of cultural heritage, radio astronomy and computational chemistry. The Intelligent Systems and Advanced Telecommunications Laboratory focuses on wireless sensor networks; and the Network and Information Security Laboratory on algorithms and systems for safe and secure information access.

ICT is an enabling technology, and thus highly cross-disciplinary. The UCT Centre in ICT for Development seeks to design, create and evaluate technologies that address the needs of the developing world, and to study the impacts of existing technology. This centre also includes staff from diverse UCT departments, such as Civil Engineering and Film and Media. It is closely associated with the Hasso-Plattner Research School in ICT for Development, through which the Hasso-Plattner Institute (Germany) funds African PhD students working in ICT for Development. The Samsung Mobile Innovation Lab is a joint Information Systems – Computer Science unit. The Telkom-Siemens Centre of Excellence in ATM and Broadband Networks and their Applications includes UCT's Communications Group in Electrical Engineering and the Departments of Computer Science at UCT and at Stellenbosch University.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent Staff

Professors	2
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	6
Administrative & Support Staff	6
Total	18

Adjunct & Honorary Staff

Adjunct Professors	1
Honorary Professors	1
Total	2

Students

Postdoctoral	3
Doctoral	28
Master's	99
Honours	47
Undergraduate	953
Total	1130

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic Staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SONIA BERMAN
Head of Department: Data management

PROFESSOR EDWIN BLAKE
ICT for Development: Human-Computer Interaction;
User Experience in Games and Virtual Environments

PROFESSOR GARY MARSDEN
Mobile Interaction Design: ICT for Development

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAMES GAIN
Computer Graphics: High Performance Computing;
Visualisation

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MICHELLE KUTTEL
Computational Science: Parallel Processing; Scientific
Visualisation and Design

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR HUSSEIN SULEMAN
Digital Libraries; Information Retrieval; Internet
technology; High Performance Computing; Computer
Science Education

DR ANTOINE BAGULA
Senior Lecturer: Traffic Engineering; Network
Engineering; Network Security; Internet of Things

DR ANNE KAYEM
Lecturer: Information Security

DR HANH LE
Senior Lecturer: Networks; Distributed Computing

DR PATRICK MARAIS
Senior Lecturer: Computer Graphics; Image Processing,
GPU Computing

DR AUDREY MBOGHO
Senior Lecturer: Human Language Technologies;
e-Health; Intelligent Systems and User Interfaces

DR GEOFF NITSCHKE
Senior Lecturer: Artificial Intelligence; Co-evolution;
Robotics

Administrative and Support Staff

MRS SALEGGA VALLEY
Administrative Officer

MRS EVE GILL
Administrative Assistant

MRS THELMA JENNEKER
Senior Secretary

MS BERNIE SAM
Departmental Assistant

MR CRAIG BALFOUR
Computer Systems Administrator

MR SAMUEL CHETTY
Computer Systems Administrator

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR BRUCE MERRY
Computer Graphics

DR SIMON PERKINS
High Performance Computing for Radio Astronomy

DR HENDRANUS VERMEULEN
Serious Games and Gamification

Adjunct and Honorary Professors

HONORARY PROFESSOR JUDITH BISHOP
Software Engineering; Programming Languages;
Distributed Systems

ADJUNCT PROFESSOR ANDREW HUTCHISON
Information Security

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Computer Science,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch,
7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2663

Fax: SA (21) 650 3551

Email: dept@cs.uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.cs.uct.ac.za/>

Research Output

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Adamatzky, A. and Kayem, A. 2013. Biological
evaluation of trans-African highways. *European Physical
Journal-Special Topics*, 215: 49-59.

Adamatzky, A., Akl, S., Alonso-Sanz, R., Van Dessel, W., Ibrahim, Z., Ilachinski, A., Jones, J., Kayem, A., Martinez, G.J., de Oliveira, P.P.B., Prokopenko, M., Schubert, T., Sloot, P.M.A. and Yang, X. 2013. Are motorways rational from slime mould's point of view? *International Journal of Parallel, Emergent and Distributed Systems*, 28(3): 230-248.

Bidwell, N., Siya, S., Marsden, G., Tucker, W., Tshemese, M., Gaven, N., Ntlangano, S., Robinson, S. and Eglinton, K.A. 2013. Walking and the social life of solar charging in rural Africa. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction*, 20(4): 22(33pp).

Boyinbode, O., Ng'ambi, D. and Bagula, A.B. 2013. An interactive mobile lecturing model: enhancing student engagement with face-to-face sessions. *International Journal of Mobile and Blended Learning*, 3(2): 1-21.

Isafiade, O., Osunmakinde, I. and Bagula, A.B. 2013. A complementary vision strategy for autonomous robots in underground terrains using SRM and entropy models. *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems*, 10: 338:2013.

Le, H., van Eck, J. and Takizawa, T. 2013. An efficient hybrid medium access control technique for digital ecosystems. *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics*, 60(3): 1070-1076.

Longmore, J., Marais, P.C. and Kuttel, M. 2013. Towards realistic and interactive sand simulation: a GPU-based framework. *Powder Technology*, 235: 983-1000.

Mafuta, M., Zennaro, M., Bagula, A.B., Ault, G., Gombachika, H. and Chadza, T. 2013. Successful deployment of a wireless sensor network for precision agriculture in Malawi. *International Journal of Distributed Sensor Networks*, 2013: 150703(13pp) DOI: 10.1155/2013/150703.

Merry, B., Gain, J.E. and Marais, P.C. 2013. Fast in-place binning of laser range-scanned point sets. *Journal of Computing and Cultural Heritage*, 6(3): 1-19.

Merry, B., Gain, J.E. and Marais, P.C. 2014. Moving least-squares reconstruction of large models with GPUs. *IEEE Transactions on Visualization and Computer Graphics*, 20(2): 249-261.

Perkins, S., Marais, P.C., Gain, J.E. and Berman, M.N. 2013. Field D*path-finding on weighted triangulated and tetrahedral meshes. *Autonomous Agents and Multi-Agent Systems*, 26: 354-388.

Rogers, Y. and Marsden, G. 2013. Does he take sugar? Moving Beyond the Rhetoric of Compassion. *Interactions*, 20(4): 48-57.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Asanger, S. and Hutchison, A. 2013. Experiences and challenges in enhancing security information and event management capability using unsupervised anomaly detection. *Proceedings 2013 International Conference on Availability, Reliability and Security (ARES 2013)*, 2-6 September 2013, Universität Regensburg, Germany. Germany: Conference Publishing Services (CPS). ISBN 9780769550084.

Badenhorst, S., Blyth, S. and Kuttel, M. 2013. Acceleration of automated H1 source extraction. *Proceedings of Astronomical Data Analysis Software and Systems XXII*, 4-8 November 2012, University of Illinois, USA. San Francisco, USA: Astronomical Society of the Pacific. ISBN 9781583818343.

Mullins, T. and Bagula, A.B. 2013. Monitoring community clouds: the lightweight network management protocol. *Proceedings of 2013 IEEE 10th International Conference on Ubiquitous Intelligence & Computing and 2013 IEEE 10th International Conference on Autonomic & Trusted Computing*, 18-20 December 2013, Vietri sul Mare, Italy. Italy: IEEE. ISBN 9781479924813.

Bagula, A.B., Djenouri, D. and Karbab, E. 2013. On the relevance of using interference and service differentiation routing in the internet-of-things. *Proceedings of 13th International Conference on Internet of Things, Smart Spaces, and Next Generation Networking, NEW2AN 2013 and 6th Conference on Internet of Things and Smart Spaces, ruSMART 2013*, 28-30 August 2013, St Petersburg. Germany: Springer. ISBN 9783642403156.

Bagula, A.B., Djenouri, D. and Karbab, E. 2013. Ubiquitous sensor network management: the least interference beaconing model. *Proceedings of 2013 IEEE 24th Annual International Symposium on Personal, Indoor and Mobile Radio Communications (PIMRC)*, 8-11 September 2013, London, UK. London, UK: IEEE. ISBN 9781467362351.

Baxter, R., Marais, P.C. and Kuttel, M. 2013. GPU-based acceleration of radio interferometry point source visibility calculations in the MEQtrees framework. *Proceedings of Astronomical Data Analysis Software and Systems XXII*, 4-8 November 2012, University of Illinois, USA. San Francisco, USA: Astronomical Society of the Pacific. ISBN 9781583818343.

Chepken, C., Blake, E.H. and Marsden, G. 2013. ICTs and survival tactics for the day-labour workers: implications for design. *Proceedings of IST-Africa 2013*, 29-31 May 2013, Nairobi, Kenya. Kenya: IEEE. ISBN 9781905824380.

- Gain, J.E. 2013. Using poll sheets and computer vision as an inexpensive alternative to clickers. Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013, 7-9 October 2013, East London, South Africa. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450321129.
- Goldstein, M., Asanger, S., Reif, M. and Hutchison, A. 2013. Enhancing security event management systems with unsupervised anomaly detection. Proceedings of ICPRAM 2013 Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Pattern Recognition Applications and Methods, 15-18 February 2013, Barcelona. Germany: ACM. ISBN 9789898565419.
- Goss, R. and Nitschke, G. 2013. Automated network application classification: a competitive learning approach. Proceedings of the 2013 IEEE Symposium on Computational Intelligence for Communication Systems and Networks CComms - 2013 IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence (SSCI), 16-19 April 2013, Singapore. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9781467359030.
- Goss, R. and Nitschke, G. 2013. Network protocol identification ensemble with ea optimization. Proceedings of the 2013 Genetic and Evolutionary Computation Conference Companion GECCO '13, 6-10 July 2013, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450319645.
- Isafiade, O. and Bagula, A.B. 2013. CitiSafe: adaptive spatial pattern knowledge using Fp-growth algorithm for crime situation recognition. Proceedings of 2013 IEEE 10th International Conference on Ubiquitous Intelligence & Computing and 2013 IEEE 10th International Conference on Autonomic & Trusted Computing, 18-20 December 2013, Vietri sul Mare, Italy. Italy: IEEE. ISBN 9781479924813.
- Isafiade, O. and Bagula, A.B. 2013. Efficient frequent pattern knowledge for crime situation recognition in developing countries. Proceedings of the 4th Annual Symposium on Computing for Development ACM DEV-4 2013, 6-7 December 2013, Cape Town, South Africa. Germany: ACM. ISBN 978145032558.
- Kamkuemah, M. and Le, H. 2013. A study of different routing protocols for mobile phone ad hoc networks connected via bluetooth. In D. Al-Dabass, A. Orsoni, J. Yunus, R. Cant and Z. Ibrahim (eds), Proceedings - UKSim 15th International Conference on Computer Modelling and Simulation, UKSim 2013, 10-12 April 2013, Cambridge, United Kingdom. UK: IEEE. ISBN 9781467364218.
- Kamkuemah, M. and Le, H. 2013. Routing in Mobile Phone Ad Hoc Networks. Proceedings Fifth International Conference on Computational Intelligence, Communication Systems and Networks (CICSyN2013), 5-7 June 2013, Madrid, Spain. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9780769550428.
- Khan, H. and Hutchison, A. 2013. Data privacy implications for security information and event management systems and other meta-systems. Proceedings of Trust in the Digital World and Cyber Security and Privacy EU Forum 2013, 18-19 April 2013, Brussels, Belgium. Germany: Springer. ISBN 9783642412042.
- Laidler, C. and Kuttel, M. 2013. Detection of binary pulsars with GPU-accelerated sinusoidal Hough transformations. Proceedings of Astronomical Data Analysis Software and Systems XXII, 4-8 November 2012, University of Illinois, USA. San Francisco, USA: Astronomical Society of the Pacific. ISBN 9781583818343.
- Masinde, E., Bagula, A.B. and Muthama, N. 2013. Implementation roadmap for downscaling drought forecasts in Mbeere using ITIKI. Proceedings of the 2013 ITU Kaleidoscope Academic Conference, 22-24 April 2013, Kyoto, Japan. Japan: IEEE. ISBN 978926140618.
- Masinde, M., Bagula, A.B. and Nzioka, M. 2013. SenseWeather: sensor-based weather monitoring system for Kenya. Proceedings of IST-Africa 2013, 29-31 May 2013, Nairobi, Kenya. Kenya: IEEE. ISBN 9781905824380.
- Mbogho, A., Dave, J.A. and Makhubele, K. 2013. Diabetes advisor - a medical expert system for diabetes management. Proceedings of AFRICOMM 2013 - Fifth International Conference on e-Infrastructure and e-Services for Developing Countries, 25-27 November 2013, Blantyre, Malawi. Berlin: Springer. ISBN 9781631900006.
- Mbogho, A. and Marquard, S.C. 2013. Improving the transcription of academic lectures for information retrieval. Proceedings of 2013 12th International Conference on Machine Learning and Applications, 4-7 December 2013, Miami, Florida, USA. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9780769551449.
- Mbogo, C.C., Blake, E.H. and Suleman, H. 2013. A mobile scaffolding application to support novice learners of computer programming. G. Marsden and J. May (eds), Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Information and Communications Technologies and Development (ICTD 2013), 7-10 December 2013, Cape Town. Cape Town: ACM. ISBN 9781450319072.
- Meissner, F. and Blake, E.H. 2013. Availability4D: refining the link between availability and adoption in marginalised communities. P. Kotze, G. Marsden, G. Lindgaard, J. Wesson and M. Winckler (eds), Proceedings of 14th IFIP TC 13 International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction, INTERACT 2013, 2-6 September 2013, Cape Town, South Africa. Germany: Springer. ISBN 9783642404825.

Merry, B., Gain, J.E. and Marais, P.C. 2013. Accelerating kd-tree searches for all k-nearest neighbours. Proceedings of Eurographics 2013, 6-10 May 2013, Girona, Spain. Spain: Eurographics Digital Library. ISSN 01677055.

Mkhwanazi, X., Le, H. and Blake, E.H. 2013. Developing and evaluating routing protocols for rural areas that communicate via data mules. Proceedings Fifth International Conference on Computational Intelligence, Communication Systems and Networks (CICSyN2013), 5-7 June 2013, Madrid, Spain. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9780769550428.

Molapo, M. and Marsden, G. 2013. Content prototyping - An approach for engaging non-technical users in participatory design. In P. Kotze, G. Marsden, G. Lindgaard, J. Wesson and M. Winckler (eds), Proceedings of 14th IFIP TC 13 International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction, INTERACT 2013, 2-6 September 2013, Cape Town, South Africa. Germany: Springer. ISBN 9783642404825.

Molapo, M. and Marsden, G. 2013. Health education in rural communities with locally produced and locally relevant multimedia content. Proceedings of the 3rd ACM Symposium on Computing for Development, DEV 2013, 11-12 January 2013, Bangalore, India. Germany: ACM. ISBN 9781450318563.

Molapo, M. and Marsden, G. 2013. Software support for creating digital health training materials in the field. In G. Marsden and J. May (eds), Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Information and Communications Technologies and Development (ICTD 2013), 7-10 December 2013, Cape Town. Cape Town: ACM. ISBN 9781450319072.

Munyaradzi, N. and Suleman, H. 2013. Quality assessment in crowdsourced indigenous language transcription. Proceedings of International Conference on Theory and Practice of Digital Libraries, TPD 2013, 22-26 September 2013, Valetta, Malta. Berlin: Springer. ISBN 9783642405006.

Nitschke, G. and Tolkamp, S. 2013. Approaches to dynamic team sizes. Proceedings of the 2013 IEEE Workshop on Robotic Intelligence in Informationally Structured Space RiSS 2013 - 2013 IEEE Symposium Series on Computational Intelligence (SSCI), 16-19 April 2013, Singapore. USA: IEEE. ISBN 978146735877.

Nleya, S., Bagula, A.B., Zennaro, M. and Pietrosevoli, E. 2013. A TV white space broadband market model for rural entrepreneurs. Proceedings of 2013 Global Information Infrastructure Symposium, GIIS 2013, 28-31 October 2013, Trento, Italy. Italy: IEEE. ISBN 9781479929696.

O'Donovan, S., Gain, J.E. and Marais, P.C. 2013. A case study in the gamification of a university-level games development course. Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013, 7-9 October 2013, East London, South Africa. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450321129.

Phiri, L. and Suleman, H. 2013. Flexible design for simple digital library tools and services. Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013, 7-9 October 2013, East London, South Africa. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450321129.

Reitmaier, T., Benz, P. and Marsden, G. 2013. Designing and theorizing co-located interactions. Proceedings of 31st Annual CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems: Changing Perspectives, CHI 2013, 27 April - 2 May 2013, Paris, France. Germany: ACM. ISBN 9781450318990.

Ssembatya, R., Kayem, A. and Marsden, G. 2013. On the challenge of adopting standard EHR systems in developing countries. Proceedings of the 3rd ACM Symposium on Computing for Development, DEV 2013, 11-12 January 2013, Bangalore, India. Germany: ACM. ISBN 9781450318563.

Williams, K., Suleman, H. and Paihama, J. 2013. A comparison of machine learning techniques for handwritten Xam word recognition. Proceedings of SAICSIT 2013, 7-9 October 2013, East London, South Africa. New York, USA: ACM. ISBN 9781450321129.

Winschiers, H., Winschiers-Goagoses, N., Rodil, K., Blake, E.H., Zaman, T., Kapuire, G. and Kamukuenjandje, R. 2013. Moving away from Erindi-roukambe: transferability of a rural community-based co-design. Proceedings of the 12th international conference on social implications of computers in developing countries (IFIP), 21-24 May 2013, Montego Bay, Jamaica. USA: IEEE. ISBN 9789764102557.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Head of Department: Professor Michael E. Meadows

Departmental Profile

Major research themes covered by staff in the department reflect the interaction between humans and their environment and the variability of this environment, and the dynamic socio-economic and political conditions affecting society as a whole. Members of staff in the department draw empirical evidence from Africa to explore and engage these themes at various scales ranging from the global to the national, while also paying attention to specific challenges of reconstruction and development in South Africa. In the past five years, much of the research in the department focused on climate change, adaptation and modelling; ecology and society; environmental impact assessment; palaeoenvironment, geomorphology and remote sensing; theories, policies and practices in natural resource governance and management; biodiversity conservation and benefit sharing; and urban theory, policy and planning.

The department has ongoing research initiatives and collaboration with 49 institutions that are spread in six (6) continents. It has strong working relationships with institutions in five countries in Africa (Botswana, Kenya, Liberia, Mozambique, and Tanzania); five countries in Asia (China, India, Indonesia, Japan and Sri Lanka); eight countries in Europe (France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and United Kingdom); two countries in North America (Canada and the United States); and one country in South America (Brazil). It has, through research themes mentioned above, engaged with policy and development, and played advisory roles in government and international bodies.

Structurally, the research enterprise in the department is diversified to accommodate various research cultures/approaches and interests. Academic staff members carry out research within and outside research nodes. There are three formally established research nodes, which include the Climate System Analysis Group (CSAG), which applies core research to meet the knowledge needs of responding to climate variability and change;

African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI), which fosters interactions across disciplines at the University of Cape Town to enable improved understanding of the causes of climate change, the economic impact and the necessary policies to facilitate mitigation and adaptation; and the African Centre for Cities (ACC) which is an interdisciplinary research and teaching programme focusing on quality scholarship regarding the dynamics of sustainable urban processes in Africa, with an eye on identifying systemic responses. The fourth research grouping on Social and Environmental Dimensions of the Bio-economy is under way.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and Long-term Contract Staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	16
Research Associates	3
Administrative & Support Staff	15
Total	49

Emeritus & Honorary Staff

Honorary Professors	3
Emeritus Staff	2

Students

Postdoctoral	9
Doctoral	38
Masters	65
Honours	23
Undergraduate	874
Total	1009

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic Staff

PROFESSOR MIKE MEADOWS

Head of Department: Quaternary Environmental Change

PROFESSOR BRUCE HEWITSON

Chair in Climate Change
Atmospheric Science, Climatology

PROFESSOR SUE PARNELL

Urban Studies, Historical Geography

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SOPHIE OLDFIELD
Political and Economic Geography

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MAANO RAMUTSINDELA
Political Geography, Transnational Regionalism

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR MERLE SOWMAN
Environmental Planning and Management, Coastal and
Small-Scale Fisheries Management

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RACHEL WYNBERG
Chair in Environmental and Social Dimensions of the
Bio-economy
Biodiversity and Social Justice, Commercial Use of
Biodiversity, Access and Benefit Sharing; Genetic
Resources for Food and Agriculture

DR BABATUNDE ABIODUN
Senior Lecturer: Atmospheric Science, Climatology

DR PIPPIN ANDERSON
Lecturer: Director of Graduate Studies

DR SHARI DAYA
Lecturer: Gender, Modernity

DR FRANK ECKARDT
Senior Lecturer: Geomorphology, Remote Sensing

DR RICHARD HILL
Senior Lecturer: Environmental Assessment and
Management

DR PETER JOHNSTON
Research Officer: Seasonal Forecasting Applications;
Climate Change

DR ZARINA PATEL
Senior Lecturer: Environmental governance and politics

DR. KEVIN WINTER
Lecturer: Environmental Management, Water
Resources, Monitoring and Evaluation

DR GINA ZIERVOGEL
Senior Lecturer: Vulnerability and Adaptation

Emeritus Staff

PROFESSOR RICHARD FUGGLE

Contract Research Staff

MR CHIMANGO HARA
Intern: Environmental Law

MR TICH MUKUNGA
Intern: Atmospheric Science

DR BRADLEY RINK
Human Geography

MS KIRSTEN SCOTT
Research Assistant: EIA, Social Scoping Reports

MS ANNA STEYNOR
Research Associate: Stakeholder Engagement

MS KATE SUTHERLAND
Research Assistant: Climate Data Analysis

MS CLAIRE VAN WYK
Intern: Atmospheric Science

DR PIOTR WOLSKI
Senior Researcher: Hydrology

Administrative and Support Staff

MRS SHARON ADAMS
Administrative Officer

MR ALDINO ARENDSE
Finance Officer
MRS SHARON BARNARD
Administrative Assistant

MS LISA COOP
Research Assistant

MR ROGER DUFFETT
IT Manager

MR TONY GEORGE
Library Assistant

MS FAHDELAH HARTLEY
Senior Secretary

MR SAYED HESS
Laboratory Technician

DR CHRIS JACK
Senior Scientific Technical Officer

MS VUYOKAZI MAFANYA
Senior Secretary

MR PHILLIP MUKWENHA
IT Assistant

MRS SHAADA REDDY
Librarian

MS SHAHIEDA SAMSODIEN
Senior Secretary

MS MATHILDA JACI VAN NIEKERK

Research Assistant

MS RUWANI WALAWEGE

Research Assistant

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR OLIVIER CRESPO

Agricultural and Water Research Modelling

DR JOSEPH DARON

Climate uncertainties and adaptation

DR CHRIS LENNARD

Atmospheric Science

DR NEIL MACKELLAR

Climate and Land-cover Change

DR KAZEEM OARE OKOSUN

Epidemiological modelling and climate impact

DR SERGE RAEMAEKERS

Small-scale Fisheries Governance

DR SAMANTHA WILLIAMS

Coastal and Small-scale Fisheries

Honorary Professors

PROF JOHN BOARDMAN

Soil Erosion, Land Degradation

PROF JONATHAN CRUSH

International Migration, Transnationalism

PROF DAVE THOMAS

Arid Zone Geomorphology, Quaternary Science

Research Associates

DR MARIA HAUCK

DR LAURENCE NATHAN

DR DAVID FIG

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Environmental and Geographical Science, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 2873/4

Fax: SA (21) 650 3456

Research Output

Edited books

Elmqvist, T., Fragkias, M., Goodness, J., Gneralp, B., Marcotullio, P.J., McDonald, R.I., Parnell, S., Schewenius, M., Sendstad, M., Seto, K.C. and Wilkinson, C. (eds) 2013. *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*. 755pp. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Chapters in books

Anderson, P.M.L., Okereke, C., Rudd, A. and Parnell, S. 2013. Regional assessment of Africa. In T. Elmqvist, M. Fragkias, J. Goodness, B. Gneralp, et al. (eds), *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*, pp. 453-459. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Elmqvist, T., Fragkias, M., Goodness, J., Gneralp, B., Marcotullio, P.J., McDonald, R.I., Parnell, S., Schewenius, M., Sendstad, M., Seto, K.C., Wilkinson, C., Alberti, M., Folke, C., Frantzeskaki, N., Haase, D., Katti, M., Nagendra, H., Niemel, J., Pickett, S.T.A., Redman, C.L.R. and Tidball, K. 2013. Stewardship of the biosphere in the urban era. In T. Elmqvist, M. Fragkias, J. Goodness, B. Gneralp, et al. (eds), *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*, pp. 719-746. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Fig, D. 2013. Hydraulic fracturing in South Africa: correcting the democratic deficits. In J. Daniel, P. Naidoo, D. Pillay and R. Southall (eds), *New South African Review* 3, pp. 173-194. Johannesburg, South Africa: WITS University Press. ISBN 9781868147359.

Flato, G., Marotzke, J., Abiodun, B.J., Braconnot, P., Chou, S.C., Collins, W., Cox, P., Driouech, F., Emori, S., Eyring, V., Forest, C.E., Gleckler, P.J., Guilyardi, E., Jakob, C., Kattsov, V., Reason, C.J.C. and Rummukainen, M. 2013. Evaluation of climate models. In T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, K.-G. Plattner, et al. (eds), *Climate change 2013: The Physical Science basis*, pp. 741-866. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107661820.

Goodness, J. and Anderson, P.M.L. 2013. Local assessment of Cape Town: navigating the management complexities of urbanization, biodiversity, and ecosystem services in the Cape floristic region. In T. Elmqvist, M. Fragkias, J. Goodness, B. Gneralp, et al. (eds), *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*, pp. 461-484. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Johnston, P.A., Thomas, T.S., Hachigonta, S. and Sibanda, L.M. 2013. South Africa. In S. Hachigonta, G.C. Nelson, T.S. Thomas and L. Majele Sibanda (eds), *Southern African Agriculture and Climate Change: A Comprehensive Analysis*, pp. 175-212. Washington, DC: International Food Policy Research Institute. ISBN 9780896292086.

Meadows, M.E. 2013. William John Talbot 1908-1995. In H. Lorimer and C.W.J. Withers (eds), *Geographers Biobibliographical Studies Volume 32*, pp. 124-136. London: Bloomsbury Publishing Plc. ISBN 9781472512352.

Methner, N. 2013. Adaptation to climate change: an investigation into Woolworths' water management measures. *Business and Climate Change Governance: South Africa in Comparative Perspective*, pp. 135-155. Hampshire, England: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN 9780230235977.

Nash, D. and Meadows, M.E. 2012. Africa. In S.E. Metcalfe and D.J. Nash (eds), *Quaternary Environmental Change in the Tropics*, pp. 79-150. Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley & Sons Ltd. ISBN 9781118343258.

Patel, Z. and van der Merwe, C.D. 2013. Constitution Hill: just space or space of justice? In J. Simon, N. Temple and R. Tobe (eds), *Architecture and Justice: Judicial Meanings in the Public Realm*, pp. 115-130. Surrey, England: Ashgate Publishing. ISBN 9781409431732.

Rink, B.M. 2013. Que(e)rying Cape Town: touring Africa's 'gay capital' with the pink map. In J. Sarmento and E. Brito-Henriques (eds), *Tourism in the Global South: Heritages, Identities and Development*, pp. 65-90. Lisbon: Centre for Geographical Studies, University of Lisbon. ISBN 9789726362357.

Seto, K.C., Parnell, S. and Elmqvist, T. 2013. A global outlook on urbanization. In T. Elmqvist, M. Fragkias, J. Goodness, B. Gneralp, et al. (eds), *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*, pp. 1-12. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Stott, P.A., Allen, M.R., Christidis, N., Dole, R.M., Hoerling, M., Huntingford, C., Pall, P., Perlwitz, J. and Stone, D.A. 2013. Attribution of weather and climate-related events. In G.R. Asrar and J.W. Hurrell (eds), *Climate Science for Serving Society: Research, Modeling and Prediction Priorities*, pp. 307-337. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400766914.

Vera, C., Gutowski, W., Mechoso, C.R., Goswami, B.N., Reason, C.J.C., Thorncroft, C.D., Marengo, J.A.,

Hewitson, B.C., Hendon, H., Jones, C. and Lionello, P. 2013. Understanding and predicting climate variability and change at monsoon regions. In G.R. Asrar and J.W. Hurrell (eds), *Climate Science for Serving Society: Research, Modeling and Prediction Priorities*, pp. 273-306. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400766914.

Wilkinson, C., Sendstad, M., Parnell, S. and Schewenius, M. 2013. Urban governance of biodiversity and ecosystem services. In T. Elmqvist, M. Fragkias, J. Goodness, B. Gneralp, et al. (eds), *Urbanization, Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services: Challenges and Opportunities*, pp. 539-587. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9789400770874.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Abiodun, B.J., Salami, A.T., Matthew, O.J. and Odedokun, S. 2013. Potential impacts of afforestation on climate change and extreme events in Nigeria. *Climate Dynamics*, 41: 277-293.

Abiodun, B.J., Lawal, K.A., Salami, A.T. and Abatan, A.A. 2013. Potential influences of global warming on future climate and extreme events in Nigeria. *Regional Environmental Change*, 13: 477-491.

Anderson, P.M.L., Brown-Luthango, M.M., Cartwright, A., Farouk, I. and Smit, W. 2013. Brokering communities of knowledge and practice: reflections on the African centre for Cities' CityLab programme. *Cities*, 32: 1-10.

Atkinson, O.A.C., Thomas, D.S.G., Parker, A.G. and Goudie, A.S. 2013. Late quaternary humidity and aridity dynamics in the northeast Rub' al-Khali, United Arab Emirates: implications for early human dispersal and occupation of eastern Arabia. *Quaternary International*, 300: 292-301.

Battersby, J. 2013. Hungry Cities: A critical review of urban food security research in sub-Saharan African cities. *Geography Compass*, 7(7): 452-463.

Battersby, J. and Marshak, M. 2013. Growing communities: integrating the social and economic benefits of urban agriculture in Cape Town. *Urban Forum*, 24: 447-461.

Boardman, J. 2013. Soil erosion in Britain: updating the record. *Agriculture*, 3: 418-442.

Boardman, J. 2013. The hydrological role of 'sunken lanes' with respect to sediment mobilization and delivery to watercourses with particular reference to West Sussex, southern England. *Journal of Soils and Sediments*, 13: 1636-1644.

- Brill, G.C. and Raemakers, S. 2013. A decade of illegal fishing in Table Mountain National Park (2000-2009): trends in the illicit harvest of abalone *Haliotis midae* and West Coast rock lobster *Jasus lalandii*. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 491-500.
- Burrough, S.L. and Thomas, D.S.G. 2013. Central southern Africa at the time of the African humid period: a new analysis of holocene palaeoenvironmental and palaeoclimate data. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 80: 29-46.
- Carr, A.S., Boom, A., Chase, B.M., Meadows, M.E., Roberts, Z.E., Britton, M. and Cumming, A.M.J. 2013. Biome-scale characterisation and differentiation of semi-arid and arid zone soil organic matter compositions using pyrolysis-GC/MS analysis. *Geoderma*, 200-201: 189-201.
- Chase, B.M., Boom, A., Carr, A.S., Meadows, M.E. and Reimer, P.J. 2013. Holocene climate change in southernmost South Africa: rock hyrax middens record shifts in the southern westerlies. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 82: 199-205.
- Conradie, B.I., Piesse, J., Thirtle, C., Vink, N. and Winter, K.J. 2013. Explaining declining agricultural total factor productivity in the Karoo districts of the Western Cape, 1952 to 2002. *Agrekon*, 52(1): 1-23.
- Crush, J. 2013. Linking food security, migration and development. *International Migration*, 51(5): 61-75.
- Crush, J. 2013. South Africa as dystopia: diaspora views from Canada. *Commonwealth and Comparative Politics*, 51(2): 189-209.
- Curtis, S., Pain, R., Fuller, S., Khatib, Y., Rotheron, C., Stansfeld, S.A. and Daya, S. 2013. Neighbourhood risk factors for common mental disorders among young people aged 10-20 years: a structured review of quantitative research. *Health & Place*, 20: 81-90.
- Daron, J.D. and Stainforth, D.A. 2013. On predicting climate under climate change. *Environmental Research Letters*, 8: 034021(8pp) DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/8/3/034021.
- Daya, S. and Wilkins, N. 2013. The body, the shelter, and the shebeen: an affective geography of homelessness in South Africa. *Cultural Geographies*, 20(3): 357-378.
- de la Sablonniere, R., Auger, E., Taylor, D.M., Crush, J. and McDonald, D. 2013. Social change in South Africa: a historical approach to relative deprivation. *British Journal of Social Psychology*, 52: 703-725.
- Donat, M.G., Alexander, L.V., Yang, H., Durre, I., Vose, R., Dunn, R.J.H., Willett, K.M., Aguilar, E., Brunet, M., Caesar, J., Hewitson, B.C., Jack, C.D., Klein Tank, A.M.G., Kruger, A., Marengo, J.A., Peterson, T.C., Renom, M., Oria Rojas, C., Rusticucci, M.B., Salinger, J., Elayah, A.S., Sekele, S.S., Srivastava, A.K., Trewin, B., Villarroel, C., Vincent, L.A., Zhai, P., Zhang, X. and Kitching, S. 2013. Updated analyses of temperature and precipitation extreme indices since the beginning of the twentieth century: the HadEX2 dataset. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 118: 2098-2118.
- Eckardt, F., Soderberg, K., Coop, L.J., Muller, A.A., Vickery, K., Grandin, R., Jack, C.D., Kapalanga, T.S. and Henschel, J. 2013. The nature of moisture at Gobabeb, in the central Namib Desert. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 93: 7-19.
- Eckardt, F., Livingstone, I., Seely, M. and Von Holdt, J. 2013. The surface geology and geomorphology around Gobabeb, Namib Desert, Namibia. *Geografiska Annaler Series A-Physical Geography*, 95(4): 271-284.
- Endris, H.S., Omondi, P., Jain, S., Lennard, C., Hewitson, B.C., Chang'a, L.B., Awange, J.L., Dosio, A., Ketiemi, P., Nikulin, G., Panitz, H.-J., Buchner, M., Stordal, F. and Tazalika, L. 2013. Assessment of the performance of CORDEX regional climate models in simulating East African rainfall. *Journal of Climate*, 26: 8453-8475.
- Estes, L.D., Bradley, B.A., Beukes, H., Hole, D.G., Lau, M., Oppenheimer, M., Schulze, R.E., Tadross, M.A. and Turner, W.R. 2013. Comparing mechanistic and empirical model projections of crop suitability and productivity: implications for ecological forecasting. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 22: 1007-1018.
- Estes, L.D., Beukes, H., Bradley, B.A., Debats, S.R., Oppenheimer, M., Ruane, A.C., Schulze, R.E. and Tadross, M.A. 2013. Projected climate impacts to South African maize and wheat production in 2055: a comparison of empirical and mechanistic modeling approaches. *Global Change Biology*, 19: 3762-3774.
- Fasona, M., Tadross, M.A., Abiodun, B.J. and Omojola, A. 2013. Some implications of terrestrial ecosystems response to climate change for adaptation in Nigeria's wooded savannah. *Environmental Development*, 5: 73-95.
- Fatti, C.E. and Patel, Z. 2013. Perceptions and responses to urban flood risk: implications for climate governance in the south. *Applied Geography*, 36: 13-22.
- Favre, A., Hewitson, B.C., Lennard, C., Cerezo-Mota, R. and Tadross, M.A. 2013. Cut-off lows in the South Africa region and their contribution to precipitation. *Climate Dynamics*, 41: 2331-2351.
- Frame, D.J. and Stone, D.A. 2013. Assessment of the first consensus prediction on climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 3: 357-359.

- Fung, F., Watts, G., Lopez, A., Orr, H.G., New, N. and Extence, C. 2013. Using large climate ensembles to plan for the hydrological impact of climate change in the freshwater environment. *Water Resources Management*, 27: 1063-1084.
- Garrick, D., De Stefano, L., Fung, F., Pittock, J., Schlager, E., New, N. and Connell, D. 2013. Managing hydroclimatic risks in federal rivers: a diagnostic assessment. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 371(2002): 20120415(26pp) DOI: 10.1098/rsta.2012.0415.
- Gibson, L.A., Jarman, C., Su, Z. and Eckardt, F. 2013. Estimating evapotranspiration using remote sensing and the surface energy balance system - a South African perspective. *Water SA*, 39(4): 477-483.
- Green, L., Ramutsindela, M.F. and Thomas, K. 2013. The plague act. *Social Dynamics*, 39(2): 278-281.
- Halpern, A.B.W. and Meadows, M.E. 2013. Fifty years of land use change in the Swartland, Western Cape, South Africa: characteristics, causes and consequences. *South African Geographical Journal*, 95(1): 38-49.
- Hauck, M. and Gallardo-Fernandez, G.L. 2013. Crises in the South African abalone and Chilean loco fisheries: shared challenges and prospects. *Maritime Studies*, 12(3): (20pp) DOI: 10.1186/2212-9790-12-3.
- Jenner, S. and Abiodun, B.J. 2013. The transport of atmospheric sulfur over Cape Town. *Atmospheric Environment*, 79: 248-260.
- Kalognomou, E., Lennard, C., Shongwe, M., Pinto, I., Favre, A., Kent, M., Hewitson, B.C., Dosio, A., Nikulin, G., Panitz, H.-J. and Buchner, M. 2013. A diagnostic evaluation of precipitation in CORDEX models over Southern Africa. *Journal of Climate*, 26(23): 9477-9506.
- Karmalkar, A.V., Taylor, M.A., Campbell, J., Stephenson, T., New, N., Centella, A., Benzanilla, A. and Charlery, J. 2013. A review of observed and projected changes in climate for the islands in the Caribbean. *Atmosfera*, 26(2): 283-309.
- Lawhon, M. and Patel, Z. 2013. Scalar politics and local sustainability: rethinking governance and justice in an era of political and environmental change. *Environment and Planning C-Government and Policy*, 31: 1048-1062.
- Leighton, C.L., Thomas, D.S.G. and Bailey, R. 2013. Allostratigraphy and quaternary dune sediments: not all bounding surfaces are the same. *Aeolian Research*, 11: 55-60.
- Leighton, C.L., Bailey, R. and Thomas, D.S.G. 2013. The utility of desert sand dunes as quaternary chronostratigraphic archives: evidence from the northeast Rub'al Khali. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 78: 303-318.
- Maharaj, S.S. and New, N. 2013. Modelling individual and collective species responses to climate change within small island states. *Biological Conservation*, 167: 283-291.
- Moloney, C.L., Coyne, V.E., Griffiths, C.L., Scott, D. and Sowman, M. 2013. Society, marine ecosystems, innovation and change: current states of knowledge in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 359-360.
- Moore, A., Cotterill, F.P.D. and Eckardt, F. 2012. The evolution and ages of Makgadikgadi palaeolakes: consistent evidence from Kalahari drainage evolution south-central Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 115(3): 385-413.
- Mustelin, J., Kuruppu, N., Kramer, A.M., Daron, J.D., de Bruin, K. and Noriega, A.G. 2013. Climate adaptation research for the next generation. *Climate and Development*, 5(3): 189-193.
- Nield, J.M., King, J., Wiggs, G.F.S., Leyland, J., Bryant, R., Chiverrell, R.C., Darby, S.E., Eckardt, F., Thomas, D.S.G., Vircavs, L.H. and Washington, R. 2013. Estimating aerodynamic roughness over complex surface terrain. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 118(23): 12948-12961.
- Oguntunde, P.G. and Abiodun, B.J. 2013. The impact of climate change on the Niger river basin hydroclimatology, West Africa. *Climate Dynamics*, 40: 81-94.
- Parnell, S. and Crankshaw, O. 2013. The politics of 'race' and the transformation of the post-apartheid space economy. *Journal of Housing and the Built Environment*, 28(4): 589-603.
- Pasquini, L., Cowling, M. and Ziervogel, G. 2013. Facing the heat: barriers to mainstreaming climate change adaptation in local government in the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Habitat International*, 40: 225-232.
- Rahiz, M. and New, N. 2013. 21st Century drought scenarios for the UK. *Water Resources Management*, 27: 1039-1061.
- Ramutsindela, M.F. and Shabangu, M. 2013. Conditioned by neoliberalism: a reassessment of land claim resolutions in the Kruger National Park. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 31(3): 441-456.

- Ramutsindela, M.F. 2013. Experienced regions and borders: the challenge for transactional approaches. *Regional Studies*, 47(1): 43-54.
- Ramutsindela, M.F. 2013. The enduring spatial legacy of the Natives Land Act. *Social Dynamics*, 39(2): 290-297.
- Ramutsindela, M.F. and Mogashoa, M. 2013. The people's choice: options for land ownership in South Africa's land reform. *Social Dynamics*, 39(2): 308-316.
- Ratnam, J.V., Behera, S.K., Ratna, S.B., De W Rautenbach, C.J., Lennard, C., Luo, J.-J., Masumoto, Y., Takahashi, K. and Yamagata, T. 2013. Dynamical downscaling of austral summer climate forecasts over southern Africa using a regional coupled model. *Journal of Climate*, 26(16): 6015-6032.
- Reinwarth, B., Franz, S., Baade, J., Habertzettl, T., Kasper, T., Daut, G., Helmschrot, J., Kirsten-Sardinha, K., Quick, L., Meadows, M.E. and Mausbacher, R. 2013. A 700-year record on the effects of climate and human impact on the southern Cape coast inferred from lake sediments of Eilandvlei, wilderness embayment, South Africa. *Geografiska Annaler Series A-Physical Geography*, 95(4): 345-360.
- Schermbucker, N. and Oldfield, S.E. 2013. Conflicting rationalities and the politics of housing: the Cape Town community housing company and the Stock road, Philippi, housing project. *Human Settlements Review*, 2: 55-74.
- Sowman, M., Scott, D., Green, L.J., Hara, M., Hauck, M.B., Kirsten-Sardinha, K., Paterson, B., Raemakers, S., Jones, K., Sunde, J. and Turpie, J.K. 2013. Shallow waters: social science research in South Africa's marine environment. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 385-402.
- Sunde, J., Sowman, M., Smith, H. and Wicomb, W. 2013. Emerging proposals for tenure governance in small-scale fisheries in South Africa. *Land Tenure Journal*, No 1: 117-144.
- Thomas, D.S.G. 2013. Reconstructing paleoenvironments and palaeoclimates in drylands: what can landform analysis contribute? *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 38: 3-16.
- Truc, L., Chevalier, M., Favier, C., Cheddadi, R., Meadows, M.E., Scott, L., Carr, A.S., Smith, G.F. and Chase, B.M. 2013. Quantification of climate change for the last 20,000 years from Wonderkrater, South Africa: implications for the long-term dynamics of the intertropical convergence zone. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 386: 575-587.
- Valsecchi, V., Chase, B.M., Slingsby, J., Carr, A.S., Quick, L., Meadows, M.E., Cheddadi, R. and Reimer, P.J. 2013. A high resolution 15,600-year pollen and microcharcoal record from the Cederberg mountains, South Africa. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 387: 6-16.
- Vickery, K., Eckardt, F. and Bryant, R. 2013. A sub-basin scale dust plume source frequency inventory for southern Africa, 2005-2008. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 40(19): 5274-5279.
- Vickery, K. and Eckardt, F. 2013. Dust emission controls on the lower Kuiseb river valley, central Namib. *Aeolian Research*, 10: 125-133.
- Warren-Rhodes, K.A., McKay, C.P., Boyle, L.N., Wing, M.R., Kiekebusch, E.M., Cowan, D., Stomeo, F., Pointing, S.B., Kaseke, K.F., Eckardt, F., Henschel, J., Anisfeld, A., Seely, M.K. and Rhodes, K.L. 2013. Physical ecology of hypolithic communities in the central Namib desert: the role of fog, rain, rock habitat, and light. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Biogeosciences*, 118: 1451-1460.
- Wolski, P., Todd, M.C., Murray-Hudson, M.A. and Tadross, M.A. 2012. Multi-decadal oscillations in the hydro-climate of the Okavango river system during the past and under a changing climate. *Journal of Hydrology*, 475: 294-305.
- Zinyengere, N.Z., Crespo, O. and Hachigonta, S. 2013. Crop response to climate change in southern Africa: a comprehensive review. *Global and Planetary Change*, 111: 118-126.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

**Head of Department: Professor
Stephen Richardson**

Departmental Profile

Research in the Department of Geological Sciences covers a wide range of disciplines. The Department has strengths in geochemistry, structural geology and tectonics, igneous and metamorphic petrology, sedimentology, marine geology, economic geology and petroleum geophysics. General research interests include: global tectonics and geodynamics with emphasis on Gondwana geology; oceanic and continental igneous processes and the geochemical evolution of the underlying mantle; kimberlites and the genesis of diamonds; evolution of the Kaapvaal craton and gold genesis; paleoenvironments; marine geoscience and sedimentary geochemistry. Analytical facilities include X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, electron microprobe, fluid inclusion stage, stable isotope extraction lines and access to a stable isotope mass spectrometer, quadrupole (single collector) and magnetic sector (multi-collector) inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometers (solution and laser analysis) and associated clean laboratories.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	2
Senior Lecturers	3
Lecturers	2
Senior Research Officer	1
Technical Support Staff	11
Administrative & Clerical Staff	2
Total	24

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	3
Emeritus Professors	1
Emeritus Associate Professors	2
Total	6

Students

Postdoctoral	1
Doctoral	9
Master's	22
Honours	16
Undergraduate	550
Total	598

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent staff

PROFESSOR STEPHEN RICHARDSON

Head of Department: Isotope geochemistry; geochronology; diamonds; continental mantle evolution.

PROFESSOR CHRIS HARRIS

Stable isotope geochemistry; igneous petrology.

PROFESSOR ANTON LE ROEX

Dean of Science: Igneous geochemistry; analytical geochemistry; mantle evolution.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JOHN COMPTON

Low-temperature and sedimentary geochemistry; marine geology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR DAVID REID

Economic geology; Precambrian crustal evolution; carbonatites; isotope geochemistry.

MR GEORGE SMITH

Senior Lecturer: Petroleum geophysics.

DR EMESE BORDY

Senior Lecturer: Sedimentology

DR PHIL JANNEY

Senior lecturer: Igneous geochemistry; analytical geochemistry; cosmochemistry

DR JOHANN DIENER

Lecturer: Metamorphic petrology.

DR AKE FAGERENG

Lecturer: Structural geology.

Honorary Research Associates

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JOHN GURNEY

Upper mantle research, diamonds, diamond exploration and instrumental analysis of minerals

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ANDY DUNCAN

Igneous Petrology; X-Ray Fluorescence Spectroscopy

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JAMES WILLIS

X-Ray Fluorescence Spectroscopy

PROFESSOR HARTWIG FRIMMEL

Metamorphic petrology.

DR WENDY TAYLOR

Paleontology

DR CHRISTIE ROWE

Structural geology

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Geological Sciences,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch,
7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 2931

Fax: +27 21 650 3783

Web: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Abdala, F., Marsicano, C.A.M., Smith, R.M.H. and Swart, R. 2013. Strengthening western Gondwanan correlations: a Brazilian dicynodont (Synapsida, Anomodontia) in the middle Triassic of Namibia. *Gondwana Research*, 23: 1151-1162.

Brumfitt, I., Chinsamy-Turan, A. and Compton, J.S. 2013. Depositional environment and bone diagenesis of the Mio/Pliocene Langebaanweg bonebed, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 116(2): 241-258.

Curtis, C., Harris, C., Trumbull, R., de Beer, C. and Mudzanani, L. 2013. Oxygen isotope diversity in the anorogenic Koegel Fontein complex of South Africa: a case for basement control and selective melting for the production of low-d18O magmas. *Journal of Petrology*, 54(7): 1259-1283.

Decker, J., Niedermann, S. and De Wit, M. 2013. Climatically influenced denudation rates of the southern African plateau: clues to solving a geomorphic paradox. *Geomorphology*, 190: 48-60.

Depine, M.D., Frimmel, H.E., Emsbo, P.E., Koenig, A.E.K. and Kern, M.K. 2013. Trace element distribution in uraninite from Mesoarchean Witwatersrand conglomerates (South Africa) supports placer model and magmatogenic source. *Mineralium Deposita*, 48: 423-435.

Diener, J.F.A., White, R.W., Link, K.L., Dreyer, T.S.D. and Moodley, A. 2013. Clockwise low-P metamorphism of the Aus granulite terrain, southern Namibia, during the Mesoproterozoic Namaqua Orogeny. *Precambrian Research*, 224: 629-652.

Fagereng, A. 2013. Fault segmentation, deep rift earthquakes and crustal rheology: insights from the 2009 Karonga sequence and seismicity in the Rukwa-Malawi rift zone. *Tectonophysics*, 601: 216-225.

Fagereng, A. 2013. On stress and strain in a continuous-discontinuous shear zone undergoing simple shear and volume loss. *Journal of Structural Geology*, 50: 44-53.

Frimmel, H.E., Basei, M., Correa, V.C. and Mbangula, M. 2013. A new lithostratigraphic subdivision and geodynamic model for the pan-African western Saldania belt, South Africa. *Precambrian Research*, 231: 218-235.

Ganino, C.G., Harris, C., Arndt, N.T., Prevec, S. and Howarth, G.H. 2013. Assimilation of carbonate country rock by the parent magma of the Panzihua Fe-Ti-V deposit (SW China): evidence from stable isotopes. *Geoscience Frontiers*, 4: 547-554.

Gardner, M.F.G., Troll, V.R., Gamble, J., Gertisser, R., Hart, G.L.H., Ellam, R.M., Harris, C. and Wolff, J.W. 2013. Crustal differentiation processes at Krakatau volcano, Indonesia. *Journal of Petrology*, 54(1): 149-182.

Harris, C., Fourie, D.S. and Fagereng, A. 2013. Stable isotope evidence for impact-related pseudotachylite formation at Vredefort by local melting of dry rocks. *South African Journal of Geology*, 116(1): 101-118.

Jeffery, A.J.J., Gertisser, R., Troll, V.R., Jolis, E.M., Dahren, B., Harris, C., Tindle, A.G.T., Preece, K., O'Driscoll, B.D., Humaida, H.H. and Chadwick, J.P. 2013. The pre-eruptive magma plumbing system of the 2007-2008 dome-forming eruption of Kelut volcano, east Java, Indonesia. *Contributions to Mineralogy and Petrology*, 166: 275-308.

Jonsson, E., Troll, V.R., Hogdahl, K.H., Harris, C., Weis, F.W., Nilsson, K.N. and Skelton, A.S. 2013. Magmatic origin of giant 'Kiruna-type' apatite iron oxide ores in central Sweden. *Scientific Reports*, 3: 1644(8pp) DOI: 10.1038/srep01644.

Kirkpatrick, J.D. and Rowe, C.D. 2013. Disappearing Ink: how pseudotachylites are lost from the rock record. *Journal of Structural Geology*, 52: 183-198.

Klein, E., Angelica, R., Harris, C., Jourdan, F.J. and Babinski, M.B. 2013. Mafic dykes intrusive into pre-

Cambrian rocks of the Sao Luis cratonic fragment and Gurupi belt (Parnaiba Province), north-northeastern Brazil: geochemistry, Sr-Nd-Pb-O isotopes, $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ geochronology, and relationships to CAMP magmatism. *Lithos*, 172-173: 222-242.

Kounov, A., VIOLA, G., Dunkl, I.D. and Frimmel, H.E. 2013. Southern African perspectives on the long-term morpho-tectonic evolution of cratonic interiors. *Tectonophysics*, 601: 177-191.

Kramers, J.D., Andreoli, M., Atanasova, M., Belyanin, G.A.B., Block, D.L.B., Franklyn, C.F., Harris, C., Lekgoathi, M.L., Montross, C.S.M., Ntsoane, T.N., Pishedda, V., Segonyane, P.S., Viljoen, F. and Westraadt, J.E.W. 2013. Unique chemistry of a diamond-bearing pebble from the Libyan desert glass strewnfield, SW Egypt: evidence for a shocked comet fragment. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 382: 21-31.

Macey, P.H.M., Miller, J., Rowe, C.D., Grantham, G.H.G., Siegfried, P., Armstrong, R., Kemp, J.K. and Bacalau, J.B. 2013. Geology of the Monapo Klippe, NE Mozambique and its significance for assembly of central Gondwana. *Precambrian Research*, 233: 259-281.

Midgley, J.J., Harris, C., Harington, A. and Potts, A. 2012. Geochemical perspective on origins and consequences of Heuweltjie formation in the Southwestern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology*, 115(4): 577-588.

Miller, J., Faber, C.F., Rowe, C.D., Macey, P.H.M. and Du Plessis, A.D.P. 2013. Eastward transport of the Monapo Klippe, Mozambique determined from field kinematics and computed tomography and implications for late tectonics in central Gondwana. *Precambrian Research*, 237: 101-115.

Mosoh Bambi, C.K.M.B., Frimmel, H.E., Zeh, A. and Suh, C. 2013. Age and origin of Pan-African granites and associated U-Mo mineralization at Ekomedion, southwestern Cameroon. *Journal of African Earth Sciences*, 88: 15-37.

Pasava, J., Frimmel, H.E., Vymazalova, A.V., Dobes, P.D., Jukov, A.J. and Koneev, R.I.K. 2013. A two-stage evolution model for the Amantaytau orogenic-type gold deposit in Uzbekistan. *Mineralium Deposita*, 48: 825-840.

Rennie, S.F.R., Fagereng, A. and Diener, J.F.A. 2013. Strain distribution within a km-scale, mid-crustal shear zone: The Kuckaus Mylonite Zone, Namibia. *Journal of Structural Geology*, 56: 57-69.

Roberts, D.L., Sciscio, L.S., Herries, A., Scott, L., Bamford, M.K., Musekiwa, C.M. and Tsikos, H.T.

2013. Miocene fluvial systems and palynofloras at the southwestern tip of Africa: implications for regional and global fluctuations in climate and ecosystems. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 124: 184-201.

Smith, M.S. and Roychoudhury, A. 2013. Mobilisation of iron from rocks in a fractured aquifer: lithological and geochemical controls. *Applied Geochemistry*, 31: 171-186.

Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., McQuaid, C., Findlay, K.P., Best, P., Cowan, D.A., de Bruyn, P.J.N., Dorrington, R., Fagereng, A., Froneman, P., Grantham, G.H., Hunt, B.P.V., Meiklejohn, K.I., Pakhomov, E.A., Roychoudhury, A., Ryan, P.G., Smith, V., Chown, S. and Ansorge, I.J. 2013. South African research in the Southern Ocean: new opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(3/4): 1-4.

Troll, V.R., Deegan, F.M., Jolis, E.M., Harris, C., Chadwick, J., Gertisser, R., Schwarzkopf, L., Borisova, A.Y., Bindeman, I.N., Sumarti, S. and Preece, K. 2013. Magmatic differentiation processes at Merapi volcano: inclusion petrology and oxygen isotopes. *Journal of Volcanology and Geothermal Research*, 261: 38-49.

Viglietti, P., Smith, R. and Compton, J.S. 2013. Origin and palaeoenvironmental significance of *Lystrosaurus* bonebeds in the earliest Triassic Karoo Basin, South Africa. *Palaeogeography Palaeoclimatology Palaeoecology*, 392: 9-21.

Wigley, R. and Compton, J.S. 2013. Microstratigraphy of a Miocene layered phosphatic pebble from the western margin of South Africa. *Sedimentology*, 60: 666-678.

Will, T.M.W. and Frimmel, H.E. 2013. The influence of inherited structures on dike emplacement during Gondwana breakup in southwestern Africa. *Journal of Geology*, 121: 455-474.

Wirth, R., Reid, D.L. and Schreiber, A.S. 2013. Nanometer-sized platinum-group minerals (PGM) in base metal sulfides: new evidence for an orthomagmatic origin of the Merensky reef PGE ore deposit, Bushveld Complex, South Africa. *Canadian Mineralogist*, 51: 143-155.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Greyling, L., Harris, C. and Harbridge, P.H. 2013. Fluid inclusion and oxygen isotope constraints on gold mineralisation in the Senoufo greenstone belt, Cote d'Ivoire. In E. Jonsson (ed), Proceedings of 12th Biennial SGA Meeting. Mineral Deposit Research for High-Tech World, 12-15 August 2013, Uppsala, Sweden. Sweden: Elanders Sweden AB. ISBN 9789174032079.

Nwaila, G., Becker, M.E., Ghorbani, Y., Petersen, J., Reid, D.L., Bam, L.C., de Beer, F. and Franzidis, J.-P. 2013. A geometallurgical study of the Witwatersrand gold ore at Carletonville, South Africa. In S. Dominy (ed), Proceedings of the Second AusIMM International Geometallurgy Conference (GeoMet 2013), 30 September - 2 October 2013, Brisbane, Australia. Carlton Victoria, Australia: The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. ISBN 9781921522987.

Weis, F.W., Troll, V.R., Jonsson, E., Hogdahl, K.H., Barker, A.K., Harris, C., Millet, M.M. and Nilsson, K.N. 2013. Iron and oxygen isotope systematics of apatite-iron oxide cores in central Sweden. In E. Jonsson (ed), Proceedings of 12th Biennial SGA Meeting. Mineral Deposit Research for High-Tech World, 12-15 August 2013, Uppsala, Sweden. Sweden: Elanders Sweden AB. ISBN 9789174032079.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

(Including the Cosmology and Gravity Group, the Laboratory for Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science (DMTCS Lab), the Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM), the Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM), the Category Theory and Topology Research Group and the Laboratory for Quantum Gravity and Strings.)

Head of Department: Professor Hans-Peter Kunzi

Departmental Profile

The Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics houses a number of research groups and individual activities which, in total, cover a large part of the mathematical spectrum. Examples are: cosmology and relativity, computational and applied mechanics, marine resource assessment and management, rangeland modelling, industrial mathematics, discrete mathematics and theoretical computer science, topology, category theory, nonlinear mathematical physics, functional analysis, cryptography, string theory, financial mathematics and algebra. The Department has active research collaboration with other groups in the country and abroad. There is a strong postgraduate program, with M.Sc. and Ph.D. students in a variety of fields. A number of staff have NRF A-ratings and

B-ratings. The Department has a good technical and administrative infrastructure, and regularly hosts visitors from abroad. More information can be found on the website www.mth.uct.ac.za.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	6
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	11
Lecturers (full-time)	14
Senior Scholar	2
Research Staff	5
Technical Support Staff	3
Administrative and Clerical Staff	11
Total	56

Honorary staff

Emeritus Professors	7
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Visiting Professor and Principal research officer	1
Research Associate	2
Total	11

Students

Postdoctoral	13
Doctoral	33
Master	52
Honours	18
Undergraduate	7292
Total	7408

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic and long-term contract staff

PROFESSOR HANS-PETER KÜNZI

Head of Department: Topology, orders, categories, combinatorics and their applications in analysis and algebra; particular focus being the theory of asymmetric topology; leader of topology and category theory research group

PROFESSOR IGOR BARASHENKOV

Nonlinear waves and solitons; nonlinear dynamics; mathematical physics

PROFESSOR BRUCE BASSETT

Observational and theoretical cosmology; nonlinear

optimization. Research astronomer at the South African Astronomy Observatory and senior researcher, African Institute of Mathematical Sciences

PROFESSOR PETER DUNSBY

Director of the National Astrophysics and Space Science Programme. Co-Director of the Astrophysics, Cosmology and Gravitation Centre: cosmological perturbations; cosmic microwave background anisotropies; gravitational lensing; inflationary cosmology; cosmological magnetic fields; teaching and technology

PROFESSOR GEORGE JANELIDZE

Category theory, Algebra, Topology, Sets and Logic

PROFESSOR DAYA REDDY

South African Research Chair in Computational Mechanics

Director, UCT Centre for Research in Computational and Applied Mechanics (CERECAM); mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER CLARKSON

Theoretical Cosmology – relativistic perturbation theory, dark energy, gravitational lensing

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTOPHER GILMOUR

Pointfree topology and sigma-frames; categorical topology

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHARLES HELLABY

General relativity; cosmology; gravity

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR ALEXANDAR IANOVSKY

Dynamical systems – finite and infinite dimensions; differential geometric methods in the theory of dynamical systems

DR NORA ALEXEEVA

Lecturer: nonlinear dynamics and solitons; pattern formation in reaction-diffusion systems; synchronization of chaotic systems

DR MARGARET ARCHIBALD

Lecturer: analysis of algorithms and combinatorics

DR PETER BRUYNS

Senior Lecturer: group theory; permutation groups

DR FRANCOISE EBOBISSE BILLE

Senior Lecturer: calculus of variations; PDE; mathematical and computational aspects of continuum mechanics; the finite element method

DR TIRI CHINYOKA

Lecturer: modelling and analysis of complex fluids and flows

DR JURIE CONRADIE

Senior Lecturer: functional analysis; vector lattices; von Neumann algebras; non-commutative function spaces; mathematics education

DR DAVID ERWIN

Senior Lecturer: classical, applied and algebraic graph theory

DR EBRAHIM FREDERICKS

Lecturer: lie symmetries analysis of stochastic differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of partial differential equations; lie symmetries analysis of ordinary differential equations; applying lie symmetries to fluid mechanics, applying lie symmetries to mathematics of finance

DR JOHN FRITH

Senior Lecturer: frame theory; topos theory; categorical topology; mathematical education

MS MARIOLA KIROVA

Lecturer: mathematics education

DR HENRI LAURIE

Senior Lecturer: mathematical biology, in particular ecology; industrial mathematics; mathematics education

DR ROBERT MARTIN

Lecturer: functional analysis; operator theory

DR JEFF MURUGAN

Senior Lecturer: string theory, quantum gravity, neurophysics. Deputy HOD and Head of Laboratory for Quantum Gravity and Strings

DR ANDRIY POTOTSKYY (LEFT THE DEPARTMENT 30 SEPTEMBER 2013)

Lecturer: rectification of brownian motion, directed transport of particles in molecular rectifiers; many body systems: non-equilibrium dynamical density functional theory; fluctuations and noise induced motion: stochastic differential equations, jump processes, collective phenomena in coupled stochastic networks; pattern formation in complex systems

MR KENNETH RAFEL

Senior Lecturer: mathematics education

DR JESSE RATZKIN

Lecturer: geometric analysis

DR NEILL ROBERTSON

Senior Lecturer: functional analysis; locally convex spaces; descriptive set theory; infinite-dimensional holomorphy

DR ANNELESE SCHAUERTE

Senior Lecturer: frame and biframe theory; categorical topology; uniform and quasi-uniform structures

DR HARIS SKOKOS

Senior Lecturer: nonlinear dynamical systems, chaotic dynamics and computational mathematics

DR AMANDA WELTMAN

Senior Lecturer: string theory, cosmology, gravity

DR JONATHAN SHOCK

Lecturer: string theory, mathematical biology, neuroscience and symbolic computation

DR DEON SOLOMONS

Lecturer: thermodynamics of spacetime; Interference and diffraction phenomena in gravitational lensing; structure formation in the universe; theories of higher order gravity

DR HOLGER SPAKOWSKI

Lecturer: theoretical computer science; computational complexity

DR CHRISTINE SWART

Lecturer: cryptography

DR VITALI VOUGALTER

Lecturer: nonlinear analysis, partial differential equations, mathematical biology

MR THOMAS VAN HEERDEN

Lecturer: nonlinear dynamics; mathematics education

Senior Scholars

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIS

Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education; metaphysics of cosmology and its connections to ethics and religion; social indicators

Research staff

DR ANABELA BRANDÃO

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; Southern Ocean toothfish assessment; SA west coast rock lobster surveys; minke whales, SA abalone assessment.

DR CARRYN DE MOOR

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. sardine and anchovy assessment and management

DR SUSAN HOLLOWAY

Senior Research Officer, MARAM; S.A. west and south coast rock lobster and horse mackerel assessment; whale management procedures

DR KENNETH HUGHES

Honorary Research Associate; number theory; algebra; algebraic geometry; topological quantum field theory; p-adic analysis, nil-theta functions

DR ÉVA PLAGÁNYI-LLOYD

Honorary Research Associate; multispecies modelling; Fisheries assessment and management ecological modeling, S.A. abalone assessment

Distinguished visitors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR BERNHARD BANASCHEWSKI

McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada – pointfree topology; partially ordered algebraic systems; applied category theory

PROFESSOR ROY MAARTENS, DIRECTOR OF INSTITUTE OF COSMOLOGY AND GRAVITATION, UNIVERSITY OF PORTSMOUTH, UK – RELATIVITY, COSMOLOGY, GRAVITY

Honorary staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR RONALD BECKER

Differential equations (bifurcations, abstract equations); theory of algorithms (graph partitioning, sorting networks) and Mathematical Finance

EMERITUS PROFESSOR GUILLAUME BRÜMMER

Topology and category theory group; categorical topology; asymmetric topology and uniformity

EMERITUS PROFESSOR DOUG BUTTERWORTH

Director, Marine Resource Assessment and Management Group (MARAM); particular focus on South African fisheries, northwest Atlantic fisheries, and southern bluefin tuna, Antarctic whale and krill resources

EMERITUS PROFESSOR KATHY DRIVER

Special functions, orthogonal polynomials and approximation theory

EMERITUS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIS

Distinguished Professor of complex systems; cosmology and general relativity theory; emergence and functioning of complex systems, including the human brain; science policy; mathematics and science education; metaphysics of cosmology and its connections to ethics and religion; social indicators

EMERITUS PROFESSOR KEITH HARDIE

Homotopy theory; algebraic topology; digital topology; categorical topology

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RONALD CROSS

Functional analysis; unbounded linear operators; linear relations

PROFESSOR PATRICIA WHITELOCK

Visiting Professor and Principal Research Officer; SAAO

DR DAVID RICHARDSON

Research Associate; Rangeland Modelling Group; modelling grazing animal production systems; relations between complex and simple models

PROFESSOR JOHN WEBB

Mathematics education

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR MICHAEL ABBOTT

String Theory

DR VINCENT BOUILLOT

Cosmology

DR VINICIUS BUSTI

Cosmology

DR ALVARO DE LA CRUZ DOMBRIZ

Cosmology

DR SUGUMI KANNO

Cosmology and String Theory

DR NIMA KHOSRAVI

Cosmology

DR MARC LILLEY

Cosmology

DR PATRICE OKOUMA

Cosmology

DR ROBERT POLTIS

Cosmology

DR XAVIER ROY

Cosmology

DR DIEGO SAEZ GOMEZ

Cosmology

DR PARAMJEET SINGH (UNTIL JULY 2013)

Mechanics and partial differential equations

DR PER ERIC SUNDIN (UNTIL OCTOBER 2013)

String Theory

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Mathematics & Applied Mathematics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: SA (21) 650 3191

Fax: SA (21) 650 2334

E-mail: mam-admin@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Edited books

Han, W. and Reddy, B.D. (eds) 2013. Plasticity: Mathematical Theory and Numerical Analysis. 421pp. Second Edition. New York: Springer. ISSN 09396047.

Krasinski, A., Ellis, G.F.R. and MacCallum, M.A.H. (eds) 2013. Golden Oldies in General Relativity. Hidden gems. 489pp. Heidelberg: Springer. ISBN 9783642345043.

Chapters in books

Ellis, G.F.R. 2013. Kenotic ethics and SETI: a present-day view. In D.A. Vakoch (ed), Extraterrestrial Altruism. Evolution and Ethics in the Cosmos, pp. 223-229. The Frontiers Collection. Heidelberg: Springer. ISBN 9783642377495.

Jasinowski, S.C., Cluver, M.A. and Reddy, B.D. 2013. Anatomical plasticity in the snout of *Lystrosaurus*. In C.F. Kammerer, K.D. Angielczyk and J. Frobisch (eds), Early Evolutionary History of the Synapsida, pp. 139-149. New York Springer. ISBN 9789400768413.

Kunz, M., Hlozek, R., Bassett, B.A., Smith, M., Newling, J. and Varughese, M. 2013. BEAMS: separating the wheat from the chaff in supernova analysis. In J.M. Hilbe (ed), Astrostatistical Challenges for the New Astronomy, pp. 63-86. New York: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9781461435075.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Abbott, M. 2013. Comment on strings in AdS₃ x S³ X S³ X S¹ at one loop. Journal of High Energy Physics, 2013(2): 1-33.

Abbott, M., Murugan, J., Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2013. Scattering in AdS₂/CFT₁ and the BES phase. Journal of High Energy Physics, 10(66): 066 DOI: 10.1007/JHEP10(2013)066.

Abbott, M. 2013. The AdS₃ x S³ x S³ x S¹ Hernandez-Lpez phases: a semiclassical derivation. Journal of Physics A-Mathematical and Theoretical, 46: 445401 (16pp) DOI: 10.1088/1751-8113/46/44/445401.

- Gidelew, A., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2013. Large scale structure constraints for a class of $f(R)$ theories of gravity. *Physical Review D*, 88: 044050 (12pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.88.044050.
- Abou Salem, W., Chen, T. and Vougalter, V. 2013. On the generalized semi-relativistic Schrödinger-Poisson system in R_n . *Documenta Mathematica*, 18: 343-357.
- Agnew, D., Gutierrez, N.L. and Butterworth, D.S. 2013. Fish catch data: less than what meets the eye. *Marine Policy*, 42: 268-269.
- Albaret, F.D., Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Dobado, A. 2013. On the non-attractive character of gravity in $f(R)$ theories. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2013(7): 009 (26pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/07/009.
- Aleman, A., Martin, R. and Ross, W.T. 2013. On a theorem of Livsic. *Journal of Functional Analysis*, 264: 999-1048.
- Alvarenga, F.G., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A., Houndjo, M.J.S., Rodrigues, M.E. and Saez Gomez, D. 2013. Dynamics of scalar perturbations in $f(R,T)$ gravity. *Physical Review D*, 87: 103526 (9pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.87.103526.
- Bamba, B., Odintsov, S. and Saez Gomez, D. 2013. Conformal symmetry and accelerating cosmology in teleparallel gravity. *Physical Review D*, 88: 084042 DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.88.084042.
- Bamba, B., Capozziello, S., De Laurentis, M., Nojiri, S. and Saez Gomez, D. 2013. No further gravitational wave modes in $F(T)$ gravity. *Physics Letters B*, 727: 194-198.
- Barashenkov, I.V., Jackson, G. and Flach, S. 2013. Blow-up regimes in the PT-symmetric coupler and the actively coupled dimer. *Physical Review A*, 88: 053817 (1-8).
- Barashenkov, I.V., Baker, L. and Alexeeva, N.V. 2013. PT-symmetry breaking in a necklace of coupled optical waveguides. *Physical Review A*, 87: 033819(5pp).
- Berman, M.N., Derakhshan, J., Onn, U. and Paajanen, P. 2013. Uniform cell decomposition with applications to Chevalley groups. *Journal of the London Mathematical Society-Second Series*, 87: 586-606.
- Blamey, L., Plaganyi-Lloyd, E.E. and Branch, G.M. 2013. Modeling a regime shift in a kelp forest ecosystem caused by a lobster range expansion. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 89(1): 347-375.
- Bolejko, K., Clarkson, C.A., Maartens, R., Bacon, D., Meures, N. and Beynon, E. 2013. Antilensing: the bright side of voids. *Physical Review Letters*, 110: 021302.
- Busti, V., Holanda, R.F.L. and Clarkson, C.A. 2013. Supernovae as probes of cosmic parameters: estimating the bias from under-dense lines of sight. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2013(11): 020(20pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/11/020.
- Campbell, H., D'Andrea, C.B., Nichol, R.C., Sako, M., Smith, M., Lampeitl, H., Olmstead, M.D., Bassett, B.A., Biswas, R., Brown, P.J., Cinabro, D., Dawson, K.S., Dilday, B., Foley, R.J., Frieman, J., Garnavich, P.M., Hlozek, R., Jha, S., Kuhlmann, S., Kunz, M., Marriner, J., Miquel, R., Richmond, M., Riess, A.G., Schneider, D., Sollerman, J., Taylor, M. and Zhao, G.B. 2013. Cosmology with photometrically classified type Ia supernovae from the SDSS-II supernova survey. *Astrophysical Journal*, 763: 88.
- Carrol, T. and Ratzkin, J. 2013. An isoperimetric inequality for external Sobolev functions. *RIMS Kokyuroku Bessatsu*, B43: (1-16).
- Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Olano Garcia, L. 2013. Complete density perturbations in the Jordan-Fierz-Brans-Dicke theory. *Physical Review D*, 88(12): 123507(14pp).
- Cembranos, J.A.R., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A., Gammaldi, V., Lineros, R.A. and Maroto, A.L. 2013. Reliability of Monte Carlo event generators for gamma-ray dark matter searches. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2013(9): 077(20pp) DOI: 10.1007/jhep09(2013)077.
- Chama, A. and Reddy, B.D. 2013. New stable mixed finite element approximations for problems in linear elasticity. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, 256: 211-223.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2013. Analysis of entropy generation rate in an unsteady porous channel flow with Navier slip and convective cooling. *Entropy*, 15: 2081-2099.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2013. Computational analysis of CO₂ emission, O₂ depletion and thermal decomposition in a cylindrical pipe filled with reactive materials. *Communications in Nonlinear Science and Numerical Simulation*, 18: 2448-2461.
- Chinyoka, T., Goqo, S. and Olajuwon, B.I. 2013. Computational analysis of gravity driven flow of a variable viscosity viscoelastic fluid down an inclined plane. *Computers & Fluids*, 84: 315-326.
- Chinyoka, T., Makinde, O.D. and Eegunjobi, A.S. 2013. Entropy analysis of unsteady magnetic flow through a porous pipe with buoyancy effects. *Journal of Porous Media*, 16(9): 823-836.

- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2013. Numerical investigation of entropy generation in unsteady MHD generalized couette flow with variable electrical conductivity. *The Scientific World Journal*, 2013: 364695(11pp) DOI: 10.1155/2013/364695.
- Chinyoka, T. and Makinde, O.D. 2013. Viscoelastic modeling of the diffusion of polymeric pollutants injected into a pipe flow. *Acta Mechanica Sinica*, 29(2): 166-178.
- Clarkson, C.A. 2013. Trouble with physics: time to ditch Copernicus? *New Scientist*, 217(2906): 43.
- Clementino, M.M., Hofmann, D. and Janelidze, G. 2013. On exponentiability of tale algebraic homomorphisms. *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra*, 217: 1195-1207.
- Clifton, T., Ellis, G.F.R. and Tavakol, R. 2013. A gravitational entropy proposal. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 30: 125009 (15pp).
- Clifton, T., Dunsby, P.K.S., Goswami, R. and Nzioki, A. 2013. On the absence of the usual weak-field limit, and the impossibility of embedding some known solutions for isolated masses in cosmologies with $f(R)$ dark energy. *Physical Review D*, 87(6): 063517.
- Collins-Amburo, C., Haihambo, P. and Kunzi, H. 2013. Endpoints in To-quasimetric spaces: part II. *Abstract and Applied Analysis*, 2013: 539573(10 pages) DOI: 10.1155/2013/539573.
- Conradie, J.J. and Mabula, M. 2013. Completeness, precompactness and compactness in finite-dimensional asymmetrically normed lattices. *Topology and its Applications*, 160: 2012-2024.
- Conradie, J.J. and Mabula, M. 2013. Convergence and left-K-sequential completeness in asymmetrically normed lattices. *Acta Mathematica Hungarica*, 139: 147-159.
- de Mello Koch, R., Murugan, J. and Nokwara, N. 2013. Large N anomalous dimensions for large operators in Leigh-Strassler deformed SYM. *Physics Letters B*, 721: 164-170.
- De Moor, C., Butterworth, D.S. and Coetzee, J.C. 2013. Can anchovy age structure be estimated from length distribution data collected during surveys? *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 335-342.
- Driver, K.A. and Jordaan, K. 2013. Inequalities for extreme zeros of some classical orthogonal and q -orthogonal polynomials. *Mathematical Modelling of Natural Phenomena*, 8(1): 48-59.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2013. View from the top. *New Scientist*, 219(2930): 28-29.
- Ellis, G.F.R., Poltis, R., Uzan, J. and Weltman, A. 2013. Blackness of the cosmic microwave background spectrum as a probe of the distance-duality relation. *Physical Review D*, 87(10): 103530.
- Ellis, G.F.R. 2013. The arrow of time and the nature of spacetime. *Studies in History and Philosophy of Modern Physics*, 44: 242-262.
- Ellis, G.F.R. and Goswami, R. 2013. Variations on Birkhoff's theorem. *General Relativity and Gravitation*, 45: 2123-2142.
- February, S., Clarkson, C.A. and Maartens, R. 2013. Galaxy correlations and BAO in a void universe: structure formation as a test of the Copernican Principle. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2013(3): 023(15pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/03/023.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2013. Asymmetric filter convergence and completeness. *Quaestiones Mathematicae*, 36: 291-308.
- Frith, J.L. and Schauerte, A. 2013. Enough regular Cauchy filters for asymmetric uniform and nearness structures. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 21: 681-701.
- Gerdjikov, V.S. and Yanovski, A.B. 2013. On soliton equations with Z_h and D_h reductions: conservation laws and generating operators. *Journal of Geometry and Symmetry in Physics*, 31: 57-92.
- Grandis, M., Janelidze, G. and Marki, L. 2013. Non-pointed exactness, radicals, closure operators. *Journal of the Australian Mathematical Society*, 94: 348-361.
- Hardie, K.A. and Witbooi, P.J. 2013. The fibre of a pinch map in a model category. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 21: 867-875.
- Hoyle, B., Tojeiro, R., Jimenez, R., Heavens, A., Clarkson, C.A. and Maartens, R. 2013. Testing homogeneity with galaxy star formation histories. *Astrophysical Journal Letters*, 762: L9(5pp).
- Ireka, I. and Chinyoka, T. 2013. Non-isothermal flow of a Johnson-Segalman liquid in a lubricated pipe with wall slip. *Journal of Non-Newtonian Fluid Mechanics*, 192: 20-28.
- Iribarrem, A., Andreani, P., Gruppioni, C., February, S., Ribeiro, M.B., Berta, S., Le Floc'h, E., Magnelli, B., Nordon, R., Popesso, P., Pozzi, F. and Riguccini, L. 2013. Cosmological model dependence of the galaxy luminosity function: far-infrared results in the Lemaitre-Tolman-Bondi model. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 558: A15(20pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201321396.

- Janson, N.B., Pototsky, A. and Parkes, C. 2013. Delayed feedback applied to breathing in humans. *European Physical Journal-Special Topics*, 222: 2623-2631.
- Kajee, Y., Pelteret, J. and Reddy, B.D. 2013. The biomechanics of the human tongue. *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Biomedical Engineering*, 29: 492-514.
- Kalus, B., Schwarz, D.J., Seikel, M. and Wiegand, A. 2013. Constraints on anisotropic cosmic expansion from supernovae. *Astronomy & Astrophysics*, 553: A56 (11pp) DOI: 10.1051/0004-6361/201220928.
- Kast, K., Berens-Riha, N., Zeynudin, A., Abduselam, N., Eshetu, T., Lscher, T., Wieser, A., Shock, J. and Pritsch, M. 2013. Evaluation of plasmodium falciparum gametocyte detection in different patient material. *Malaria Journal*, 12: 438(9pp).
- Kempf, A., Chatwin-Davies, A. and Martin, R. 2013. A fully covariant information-theoretic ultraviolet cutoff for scalar fields in expanding Friedmann Robertson Walker spacetimes. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 54: 022301.
- Khosravi, N., Niz, G., Koyama, K. and Tasinato, G. 2013. Stability of the self-accelerating universe in massive gravity. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 08: 044(14pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/08/044.
- King, W., Malcolm-Smith, S.M., Jaftha, J., Louw, J. and Tredoux, C.G. 2013. A quasi-experimental comparison of spreadsheet- and classroom-based statistics tutorials. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 43(1): 34-45.
- Klak, C. and Bruyns, P.V. 2013. A new infrageneric classification for Mesembryanthemum (Aizoaceae: Mesembryanthemoideae). *Bothalia*, 43,2: 197-206.
- Klak, C., Bruyns, P.V. and Hanacek, P. 2013. A phylogenetic hypothesis for the recently diversified Ruschieae (Aizoaceae) in southern Africa. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 69: 1005-1020.
- Knights, M., Bassett, B.A., Varughese, M., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Smith, M. and Newling, J. 2013. Extending BEAMS to incorporate correlated systematic uncertainties. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2013(1): 039 (20pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/01/039.
- Kocinac, L.D.R. and Kunzi, H. 2013. Selection properties of uniform and related structures. *Topology and its Applications*, 160: 2495-2504.
- Kunzi, H. and Otafudu, O.O. 2013. The ultra-quasi-metrically injective hull of a To-ultra-quasi-metric space. *Applied Categorical Structures*, 21: 651-670.
- Lamichhane, B., McBride, A.T. and Reddy, B.D. 2013. A finite element method for a three-field formulation of linear elasticity based on biorthogonal systems. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, 258: 109-117.
- Lozano, Y., Murugan, J. and Prinsloo, A. 2013. A giant graviton genealogy. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 08: 109(28pp).
- Makinde, O.D., Khan, W.A. and Chinyoka, T. 2013. New developments in fluid mechanics and its engineering applications. *Mathematical Problems in Engineering*, 2013: 797390(3pp) DOI: 10.1155/2013/797390.
- Makinde, O.D. and Chinyoka, T. 2013. Numerical investigation of buoyancy effects on hydromagnetic unsteady flow through a porous channel with suction/injection. *Journal of Mechanical Science and Technology*, 27(5): 1557-1568.
- Makinde, O.D., Chinyoka, T. and Eegunjobi, A.S. 2013. Numerical investigation of entropy generation in an unsteady flow through a porous pipe with suction. *International Journal of Exergy*, 12(3): 279-297.
- Martin, R. 2013. Unitary perturbations of compressed n-dimensional shifts. *Complex Analysis and Operator Theory*, 7(4): 765-799.
- Murrell, B., Moola, S., Mabona, A., Weighill, T., Sheward, D., Kosakovsky Pond, S.L. and Scheffler, K.S. 2013. Fubar: a fast, unconstrained Bayesian approximation for inferring selection. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 30(5): 1196-1205.
- Murugan, J., Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2013. Classical and quantum integrability in AdS₂/CFT₁. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2013(01): 047 DOI: 10.1007/JHEP01(2013)047.
- Nastase, H. and Weltman, A. 2013. Chameleons on the racetrack. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 08: 059(11pp).
- Odintsov, S. and Saez Gomez, D. 2013. f(R, T, R v Tv) gravity phenomenology and Λ CDM universe. *Physics Letters B*, 725: 437-444.
- Okouma, P., Fantaye, Y. and Bassett, B.A. 2013. How flat is our universe really? *Physics Letters B*, 719: 1-4.
- Passmoor, S.S., Cress, C.M., Faltenbacher, A., Johnston, R., Smith, M., Ratsimbazafy, A.L. and Hoyle, B. 2013. Probing the bias of radio sources at high redshift. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 429: 2183-2190.

- Peirson, J.A., Bruyns, P.V., Riina, R., Morawetz, J.J. and Berry, P.E. 2013. A molecular phylogeny and classification of the largely succulent and mainly African Euphorbia subg. Athymalus (Euphorbiaceae). *Taxon*, 62(6): 1178-1199.
- Perkins, S., Marais, P.C., Gain, J.E. and Berman, M.N. 2013. Field D*path-finding on weighted triangulated and tetrahedral meshes. *Autonomous Agents and Multi-Agent Systems*, 26: 354-388.
- Pitrou, C., Roy, X. and Umeh, O. 2013. xPand: an algorithm for perturbing homogeneous cosmologies. *Classical and Quantum Gravity*, 30: 165002 (24pp) DOI: 10.1088/0264-9381/30/16/165002.
- Pototsky, A. and Marchesoni, F. 2013. Periodically driven Brownian motion with dry friction and ultrarelativistic Langevin equations. *Physical Review E*, 87: 032132.
- Pototsky, A., Hahn, A.M. and Stark, H. 2013. Rectification of self-propelled particles by symmetric barriers. *Physical Review E*, 87: 042124(6pp).
- Reddy, B.D. 2013. Some theoretical and computational aspects of single-crystal strain-gradient plasticity. *ZAMM-Zeitschrift für Angewandte Mathematik und Mechanik*, 93(12): 844-867.
- Reddy, B.D. 2013. Variational formulations for single-crystal strain-gradient plasticity at large deformations. *GAMM Mitteilungen*, 36, No. 2: 149-160.
- Stein, D.J., van Honk, J. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2013. Revenge and forgiveness in the new South Africa. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, 36(1): 37-38.
- Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2013. The low energy limit of the AdS₃ × S³ × M⁴ spinning string. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 10: 111(15pp) DOI: 10.1007/JHEP10(2013)111.
- Sundin, P.E. and Wulff, L. 2013. Worldsheet scattering in AdS₃/CFT₂. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 7: 007(22pp) DOI: 10.1007/JHEP07(2013)007.
- Tasinato, G., Koyama, K. and Khosravi, N. 2013. The role of vector fields in modified gravity scenarios. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 11: 037(21pp) DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/11/037.
- Torotchuk, J. and Ellis, G.F.R. 2013. Affective neuronal selection: the nature of the primordial emotion systems. *Frontiers in Psychology*, 3(589): 1-16.
- Volpert, V. and Vougalter, V. 2013. Solvability in the sense of sequences to some non-Fredholm operators. *Electronic Journal of Differential Equations*, 2013(160): 16pp.
- Volpert, V. and Vougalter, V. 2013. Solvability in the sense of sequences for some Non-fredholm elliptic problems. *Discontinuity, Nonlinearity and Complexity*, 2(4): 389-399.
- Vougalter, V. 2013. Sharp semiclassical bounds for the moments of eigenvalues for some Schrödinger type operators with unbounded potentials. *Mathematical Modelling of Natural Phenomena*, 8(1): 237-245.
- Vougalter, V. 2013. Solvability conditions for some systems of nonlinear Non-Fredholm elliptic equations. *Discontinuity, Nonlinearity and Complexity*, 2(2): 159-165.
- Yanovski, A.B. 2013. Recursion Operators and expansions over adjoint solutions for the Caudrey-Beals-Coifman system with Z_p reductions of Mikhailov type. *Journal of Geometry and Symmetry in Physics*, 30: 105-120.
- Zemlyanaya, E. and Alexeeva, N.V. 2013. Numerical study of travelling multi-soliton complexes in the Ac-Driven NLS equation. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, 8236: 547-554.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

- Abdelwahab, M., de la Cruz-Dombriz, A. and Dunsby, P.K.S. 2013. Cosmological tensor perturbations in theory beyond Λ CDM. *Proceedings of Conference on Multiverse and Fundamental Cosmology, Multicosmofun 2012*, 10-14 September 2012, Poland. USA: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735411357.
- Campbell, A., Rafel, K.T.P. and Vezi, T.E. 2013. The use of technology in addressing the mathematics education crisis in South Africa. In Z. Davis and S. Jaffer (eds), *Proceedings of the 19th Annual Congress of the Association for Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA)*, 24-28 June 2013, Western Cape. Bellville, Cape Town, Western Cape: Association of Mathematics Education of South Africa (AMESA) ISBN 9780620567763.
- Yanovski, A.B. 2013. Expansions over adjoint solutions for the Caudrey-Beals-Coifman system with Z_p reductions of Mikhailov type. In I.M. Mladenov, A. Ludu and A. Yoshioka (eds), *Proceedings of Expansions Over Adjoint Solutions for the Caudrey-Beals-Coifman System with Z_p Reductions of Mikhailov Type*, 8-13 June 2012, Bulgaria. Sofia: Avangard Prima. 1314-3247.
- Zemlyanaya, E. and Alexeeva, N.V. 2013. Numerical study of travelling multi-soliton complexes in the ac-

driven NLS equation. Proceedings of 5th International Conference on Numerical Analysis and Applications, NAA 2012, 15-20 June 2013, Bulgaria. Cape Town: Springer. ISBN 9783642415142.

DEPARTMENT OF MOLECULAR AND CELL BIOLOGY

**Head of department: Associate
Professor Vernon Coyne**

Departmental profile

The Department has interests and expertise in diverse areas of biology. The problem of desiccation in plants is being tackled by a combination of physiological and molecular approaches. "Biofarming" research involves the expression of pharmaceutically-important proteins in plants and insect cells, including vaccine candidates for human and animal diseases such as bluetongue, human papillomaviruses, human rotavirus and psittacine beak and feather disease. Plant biotechnology research for plant improvement is focused on developing virus-resistant and drought-tolerant crops and the molecular basis of nickel hyperaccumulation in plants. Plant defence responses are studied in both model and crop plants. Metabolic fingerprinting of plants with potential medicinal properties is performed with a view to production of natural medicinal products. Circadian rhythms and their role in plant development and responses, as well as sports performance in humans, are studied. Eukaryotic gene expression projects include the role of chromatin modifications in regulating the rhythms of gene expression and gene expression during neuronal differentiation and stress. Basic mechanisms underlying the regulation of gene expression are studied in human cells and in *Plasmodium*, with a view to pinpointing *Plasmodium*-specific mechanisms that can be exploited to develop novel anti-malarial drugs. Misfolding of DNA sequences is being investigated as a possible cause of inheritable mental diseases. In addition, the actions of mammalian hormones, synthetic contraceptives and steroid receptors are being investigated with a view to understanding mechanisms, integration of signalling pathways and role in HIV pathogenesis. Research on viral pathogenesis includes virus-host genomic and proteomic interaction studies for Maize streak virus, and protein structure-function studies of the envelope protein and its role in HIV transmission. Evolutionary

biology projects focus on mechanisms that shape both genomic and population-level diversity, as well as evolution of limb development in bats. Molecular virology studies focus on the genetic diversity and molecular biology of single-stranded DNA viruses of plants and animals, of the marine virome, and of papillomaviruses of primates and humans. Structural studies are being carried out by electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography on a number of proteins, including glutamine synthetase and members of the nitrilase superfamily, to obtain insights necessary for rational drug and industrial enzyme design. Research in marine biotechnology includes genetic and proteomic studies of the immune response of the abalone (*Haliotis midae*). In addition, probiotics are being developed to improve the growth rate and disease resistance of farmed abalone. Research in microbiology includes molecular-genetic investigations of industrially and medically important anaerobic bacteria such as *Corynebacterium*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bifidobacterium* and the fibre-degrading bacteria in the ostrich gut. The taxonomy of antibiotic-producing actinobacteria is being investigated. The Department also runs an analytical facility (amino acid analysis, DNA sequencing, DNA synthesis, DNA microarrays and protein identification). The instrumentation in the facility consists of HPLCs, a GC MS/MS and LC-ESI QTOF and MALDI instruments for mass spectrometry.

Departmental statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	4
Associate Professors	3
Senior Lecturers	4
Lecturers	4
Research Staff	10
Technical Support Staff	7
Administrative and Clerical Staff	5
TOTAL	37

Honorary staff

Honorary Professors	2
TOTAL	2

Students

Post-doctoral	13
Doctoral	39
Masters	21
Honours	19
Undergraduate	273
Total	365

Research fields and staff

Permanent Academic staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VERNON COYNE

Head of Department: Marine biotechnology

PROFESSOR JILL FARRANT

Desiccation tolerance; resurrection plants; seeds; plant physiology; molecular biology; systems biology; metabolic fingerprinting of medicinal plants

PROFESSOR JANET HAPGOOD

Molecular mechanisms of cell signalling and eukaryotic gene regulation via steroid receptors: role in HIV pathogenesis, immune and reproductive function

PROFESSOR NICOLA ILLING

Evolution of development; regulation of gene expression; limb development, comparative genomics

PROFESSOR EDWARD RYBICKI

Plant- and tissue culture-derived vaccines; oceanic viromics; Human papillomavirus (HPV); rotavirus; bluetongue virus; Beak and feather disease virus; geminivirus; Maize streak virus; molecular virology; molecular biotechnology

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR VAL ABRATT

Bacteroides fragilis; nitrogen metabolism; virulence; metronidazole; DNA damage and repair; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*; probiotics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SHARON REID

Gram-positive and anaerobic bacteria; *Clostridium acetobutylicum*; *Bifidobacterium*; *Lactobacillus*, gene regulation of nitrogen- and carbon-substrate utilisation; probiotics; molecular systematics; biofuels

DR ROBERT INGLE

Senior lecturer: interactions between plants and their environment (plant innate immunity, metal hyperaccumulating plants)

DR PAUL MEYERS

Senior lecturer: *actinobacterial taxonomy*; *family Streptosporangiaceae*; *Microbispora*; *Nonomuraea*; *Kribbella*; *bioprospecting*; novel antitubercular antibiotics

DR COLLEEN O'RYAN

Senior lecturer: molecular and population genetics; genetics of neurodevelopmental disorders

DR LAURA RODEN

Senior Lecturer: plant and human circadian rhythms; flowering time and photoperiodism; circadian regulation of plant defences; chronotype and performance

DR THOMAS OELGESCHLÄGER

Lecturer: molecular mechanisms of RNA polymerase II transcription regulation in eukaryotes; core promoter-selective transcription regulation mechanisms; transcription regulation in *Plasmodium falciparum*

DR SUHAIL RAFUDEEN

Lecturer: abiotic and biotic stress tolerance in plants; signalling and regulation of plant gene expression during stress; plant molecular biology; proteomics (protein expression profiling, protein mining); *Xerophyta viscosa*; maize; Tef

DR JERRY RODRIGUES

Lecturer: protein chemistry; drug discovery; plant desiccation tolerance; polyphenol research

DR ZENDA WOODMAN

Lecturer: HIV: structure-function and viral fitness; biochemical analysis of envelope's role in HIV pathogenesis

Honorary staff

EMERITUS PROFESSOR HORST KLUMP

Energy landscapes of dynamic ensembles of rolling triplet repeat bulge loops: implications for DNA expansion associated with mental-disease states

EMERITUS PROFESSOR JENNIFER THOMSON

Transgenic maize for resistance to the African *Maize streak virus* and tolerance to drought

Contract Research and Teaching staff

DR INGA HITZEROTH

Senior Research Officer: plant-derived vaccines; Human Papillomaviruses (HPV), Beak and Feather disease virus (BFDV), Rotavirus and Influenza virus

DR KERSHINI IYER

Senior Scientific Officer: plant biotechnology; promoter studies and RNA silencing of stress-associated genes from *Zea mays*

DR REVEL IYER

Chief Research Administrator: agricultural biotechnology; plant molecular biology; plant transgenics

DR ANN MEYERS

Research Officer: plant-produced proteins, monoclonal antibodies and vaccines; bluetongue virus; Rift Valley fever virus; Crimean Congo haemorrhagic fever virus; Foot and mouth disease virus

DR SHANE MURRAY

Lecturer: crop genomics and transcriptomics; resistance in maize and grapevine to pathogens (fungi, viruses and phytoplasma)

DR DIONNE SHEPHERD

Research Officer: virology and plant biotechnology; development of maize streak virus resistant maize; maize streak virus diversity; plant-virus interactions

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR GARETH EVEREST

Antimycobacterial antibiotic drug discovery; actinobacterial characterisation; phylogeny of the family *Pseudonocardia*; alternative taxonomic marker genes

DR BRUNA GALVÃO

Discovery and characterisation of novel putative virulence factors of the human opportunistic pathogen *Bacteroides fragilis*; membrane-associated adhesins; cell surface appendages; proteases

DR SUZANNE HUDDY

Plant and algal biotechnology; plant-produced enzymes and pharmaceuticals; plant and algal tissue culture and transformation studies; Influenza

DR RODRICK KATETE

Glycosylation profile of matching transmitter/founder and chronic subtype C HIV-1 gp140

DR BRIAN KULLIN

Clostridium difficile (epidemiology, factors involved in host colonisation and mechanisms of antibiotic resistance); oxalate utilisation by probiotic gut bacteria (possible role in kidney stone prevention)

DR MARTHA NELSON-FLOWER

Molecular ecology; relatedness within cooperatively breeding groups; spatial genetics; ecological immunogenetics (investigating MHC in a cooperatively breeding bird)

DR NASHIED PETON

Expression, structural and functional analysis of the "LEAome" of the desiccation tolerant plant *Xerophyta humilis*

DR AMELIA REDDY

Agricultural biotechnology; plant and algal molecular biology; understanding how plants and algae respond to stress and the mechanisms required for surviving stressful conditions

DR MICHELE TOMASICCHIO

Glucocorticoid receptor (GR) transcriptional signalling; cross talk between HIV-1 Vpr and the GR in transcriptional regulation of host genes

CONTACT DETAILS

Postal address: Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Telephone: SA (21) 650-3269
Fax: SA (21) 650-1861
e-mail: ethne.liebenberg@uct.ac.za
Web: <http://www.mcb.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Authored books

Thomson, J.A. 2013. Food for Africa. 172pp. Claremont, Cape Town: UCT press. ISBN 9781920499815.

Chapters in books

Duarte, J., Serufuri, J.-M.S., Mulder, N.J. and Blackburn, J. 2013. Protein function microarrays: design, use and bioinformatics analysis in cancer biomarker discovery and quantitation. In X. Wang (ed), Bioinformatics of Human Proteomics: 39-74. London: Dordrecht: Springer. ISBN 9789400758100.

Thomson, J.A. 2013. South Africa: an early adopter of GM crops. In A. Hodson (ed), Insights, Africa's Future... Can Biosciences Contribute? pp. 64-69. Cambridge: Banson. ISBN 9780956338761.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Africander, D., Louw, R. and Hapgood, J. 2013. Investigating the anti-mineralocorticoid properties of synthetic progestins used in hormone therapy. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 433: 305-310.

Agrawal, G.K., Sarkar, A., Righetti, P.G., Pedreschi, R., Carpentier, S., Wang, T., Barkla, B.J., Kohli, A., Ndimba, B.K., Bykova, N., Rampitsch, C., Zolla, L., Rafudeen, M.S., Cramer, R., Bindschedler, L.V., Tsakirpaloglou, N., Ndimba, R., Farrant, J.M., Renaut, J., Job, D., Kikuchi, S. and Rakwal, R. 2013. A decade of plant proteomics and mass spectrometry: translation of technical advancement to food security and safety issues. Mass Spectrometry Reviews, 32: 335-365.

Bolton, J.J., Davies-Coleman, M.T. and Coyne, V.E. 2013. Innovative processes and products involving marine organisms in South Africa. African Journal of Marine Science, 35(3): 449-464.

McGrath, M., De Villiers, G., Shephard, E.G., Hitzeroth, I.I. and Rybicki, E.P. 2013. Development of human papillomavirus chimaeric L1/L2 candidate vaccines. Archives of Virology, 158: 2079-2088.

- Chege, G., Burgers, W., Stutz, H., Meyers, A.E., Chapman, R.E., Kiravu, A., Bunjun, R., Shephard, E.G., Jacobs, W., Rybicki, E.P. and Williamson, A.-L. 2013. Robust immunity to an Auxotrophic Mycobacterium bovis BCG-VLP prime-boost HIV vaccine candidate in a nonhuman primate model. *Journal of Virology*, 87(9): 5151-5160.
- Cowan, D.A., Rybicki, E.P., Tuffin, M.I., Valverde, M.I. and Wingfield, M.J. 2013. Biodiversity: so much more than legs and leaves. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(11/12): 1-9.
- Duvenage, L., Hitzeroth, I.I., Meyers, A.E. and Rybicki, E.P. 2013. Expression in tobacco and purification of beak and feather disease virus capsid protein fused to elastin-like polypeptides. *Journal of Virological Methods*, 191: 55-62.
- ElSayed, A.I., Boulila, M. and Rafudeen, M.S. 2013. Investigation into the expression of sucrose transporters and sucrose phosphate synthase mRNA in different plant species. *Journal of Agricultural Research*, 2(1): 31-42.
- Everest, G., Le Roes-Hill, M., Omorogie, C., Cheung, S.-K., Cook, A.E., Goodwin, C. and Meyers, P. 2013. *Amycolatopsis umgeniensis* sp.nov., isolated from soil from the banks of the Umgeni river in South Africa. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek International Journal of General and Molecular Microbiology*, 103: 673-681.
- Everest, G., Curtis, S., De Leo, F., Urzi, C. and Meyers, P. 2013. *Kribbella albertanoniae* sp.nov., isolated from a Roman catacomb, and emended description of the genus *Kribbella*. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, 63: 3591-3596.
- Everest, G. and Meyers, P. 2013. *Micromonospora equina* sp.nov., isolated from soil from a racecourse. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, 63: 879-885.
- Hapgood, J. 2013. Immunosuppressive biological mechanisms support reassessment of use of the injectable contraceptive medroxyprogesterone acetate. *Endocrinology*, 154(3): 985-988.
- Huddy, S., Meyers, A.E. and Coyne, V.E. 2013. Protoplast isolation optimization and regeneration of cell wall in *Gracilaria gracilis* (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta). *Journal of Applied Phycology*, 25: 433-443.
- Husain, F., Veeranagouda, Y., Hsi, J., Meggersee, R.L., Abratt, V.R. and Wexler, H. 2013. Two multidrug-resistant clinical isolates of *Bacteroides fragilis* carry a novel metronidazole resistance *nim* Gene(*nim*J). *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 57(8): 3767-3774.
- Ma, J., Christou, P., Chikwamba, R., Haydon, H., Paul, M., Ferrer, M., Ramalingam, S., Rech, E., Rybicki, E.P., Wigdorowitz, A., Yang, D. and Thangaraj, H. 2013. Realising the value of plant molecular pharming to benefit the poor in developing countries and emerging economies. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 11: 1029-1033.
- Moloney, C.L., Coyne, V.E., Griffiths, C.L., Scott, D. and Sowman, M. 2013. Society, marine ecosystems, innovation and change: current states of knowledge in South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 359-360.
- Moore, J.P., Nguema-Ona, E., Vire-Gibouin, M., Sorensen, I., Willats, W., Driouich, A. and Farrant, J.M. 2013. Arabinose-rich polymers as an evolutionary strategy to plasticize resurrection plant cell walls against desiccation. *Planta*, 237: 739-754.
- Mortimer, E., Hitzeroth, I.I., Buys, A., Mbewana, S. and Rybicki, E.P. 2013. An H5N1 influenza DNA vaccine for South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 109: 0053(4pp) DOI: 10.1590/sajs.2013/20120053.
- Nelson-Flower, M., Hockey, P.A.R., O'Ryan, C., English, S., Thompson, A.M., Bradley, C., Rosenberg, R. and Ridley, M. 2013. Costly reproductive competition between females in a monogamous cooperatively breeding bird. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 280(1762): 20130728 DOI:10.1098/rspb.2013.0728.
- Pineo, C., Hitzeroth, I.I. and Rybicki, E.P. 2013. Immunogenic assessment of plant-produced human papillomavirus type 16 L1/L2 chimaeras. *Plant Biotechnology*, 11: 964-975.
- Robertson, S., Hapgood, J. and Louw, A. 2013. Glucocorticoid receptor concentration and the ability to dimerize influence nuclear translocation and distribution. *Steroids*, 78: 182-194.
- Robertson, S., Rohwer, J., Hapgood, J. and Louw, A. 2013. Impact of glucocorticoid receptor density on ligand-independent dimerization, cooperative ligand-binding and basal priming of transactivation: a cell culture model. *PLoS One*, 8(5): e64831.
- Ruschhaupt, M., Martin, D.P., Lakay, F., Bezuidenhout, M.E., Rybicki, E.P., Jeske, H. and Shepherd, D.N. 2013. Replication modes of maize streak virus mutants lacking RepA or the RepA-pRBR interaction motif. *Virology*, 442: 173-179.
- Rybicki, E.P., Hitzeroth, I.I., Meyers, A.E., Dus Santos, M.J. and Wigdorowitz, a. 2013. Developing country applications of molecular farming: case Studies in South Africa and Argentina. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 19: 5612-5621.

Samuel, F.O., Segun, A., Baba, M.M. and Farrant, J.M. 2013. Oil of camelia sinensis inhibits pathogenic bacteria. *International Journal of Phytomedicine*, 5(2013): 163-172.

Scotti, L. and Rybicki, E.P. 2013. Virus-like particles produced in plants as potential vaccines. *Expert Review of Vaccines*, 12(2): 211-224.

Stanczyk, F.Z., Hapgood, J., Winer, S. and Mishell, D.R. 2013. Progestogens used in postmenopausal hormone therapy: differences in their pharmacological properties, intracellular actions, and clinical effects. *Endocrine Reviews*, 34(2): 171-208.

Thuenemann, E., Meyers, A.E., Verwey, J., Rybicki, E.P. and Lomonosoff, G. 2013. A method of rapid production of heteromultimeric protein complexes in plants: assembly of protective bluetongue virus-like particles. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 11: 839-846.

Thuenemann, E., Lenzi, P., Love, A.J., Taliany, M., Becares, M., Zuniga, S., Enjuanes, L., Zahmanova, G., Minkov, I.N., Matic, M., Noris, E., Meyers, A.E., Hattingh, A., Rybicki, E.P., Kiselev, O.I., Ravin, N.V., Eldarov, M., Skryabin, G. and Lomonosoff, G. 2013. The use of transient expression systems for the rapid production of virus-like particles in plants. *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, 19: 5564-5573.

Tomasichio, M., Avenant, C., Kotitschke, A., Ray, R. and Hapgood, J. 2013. The progestin-only contraceptive medroxyprogesterone acetate, but not norethisterone acetate, enhances HIV-1 Vpr-mediated apoptosis in human CD4+T Cells through the glucocorticoid receptor. *PLoS One*, 8(5): e62895.

Weber, B.W., Kimani, S., Varsani, A., Cowan, D.A., Hunter, R., Venter, G.A., Gumbart, J.C. and Sewell, B.T. 2013. The mechanism of the amidases - mutating the glutamate adjacent to the catalytic triad inactivates the enzyme due to substrate mispositioning. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 288(40): 28514-28523.

Patents

Williamson, A.-L., Rybicki, E.P., Maclean, J. and Hitzeroth, I.I. 2013. Expression of Proteins in Plants. Registered in: Cape Town. US Patent. Date registered: 29/01/2013. US 2013/0130314 A1.

DEPARTMENT OF OCEANOGRAPHY

(Including the Nansen-Tutu Centre for Marine Environmental Research, ICEMASA, and the Research Diving Unit)

Head of Department: Professor Chris Reason

Departmental Profile

The Department of Oceanography is the only such Department in sub-Saharan Africa, and is the major focus for research in physical oceanography, atmospheric science, ocean circulation, and climate in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa. The Department has research groupings in sea-going observations, satellite marine remote sensing, coastal oceanography, ocean and atmospheric modelling, marine and coastal meteorology, severe weather, the science underpinning operational oceanography, and climate variability and change. Six scientists in the Department have been favourably evaluated in the review process of the National Research Foundation. Active international associations are maintained by collaborative projects with Norway, France, Germany, Spain, the UK, Australia, USA and Canada. The Department maintains close contact with marine science activities in the governmental, private and academic sectors in South Africa and into Africa. The UCT Research Diving Unit (RDU) is housed within the Department and is fully equipped with a decompression chamber and compressor. Most scientific diving at UCT is carried out in conjunction with the RDU.

Departmental Statistics

Professors	2
Senior Lecturer	2
Lecturer	1
Research Staff	2
Technical Support Staff	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	2
Total	11

Honorary Staff

Emeritus Professor	2
Honorary Professor	1
Honorary Research Associates	13
Total	16

Students

Postdoctoral Fellows	2
Doctoral	26
Master's	20
Honours	9
Undergraduate	198
Total	255

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Staff

PROFESSOR C.J.C. REASON

Head of Department: Southern Hemisphere climate variability and change, Coastal and mesoscale meteorology, severe weather, regional oceanography, modelling

PROFESSOR F.A. SHILLINGTON

Shelf oceanography, satellite marine remote sensing

DR I.J. ANSORGE

Senior Lecturer: Southern Ocean

DR M. ROUAULT

Principal Research Officer: Ocean-atmosphere interaction

DR H.N. WALDRON

Senior Lecturer: biogeochemical oceanography

DR J. JACKSON-VEITCH

Lecturer: Benguela upwelling system, modelling

DR R ROMAN

Senior Scientific Officer: satellite marine remote sensing

MR P TRUTER

Diving Supervisor: ocean diving

MRS C. KHAI

Administrative Officer

MRS N. JABAAR

Resource Centre Officer

Emeritus Professors

PROFESSOR G.B. BRUNDRIT

Operational oceanography

PROFESSOR J.G. FIELD

Senior Scholar: Marine Research Institute

Contract Research Staff

DR BJORN BACKEBERG

Regional ocean modeling, data assimilation

Honorary Professors

PROFESSOR L.V. SHANNON

Benguela ecosystem

Honorary Research Associates

DR S. BERNARD

Optical oceanography

DR D. BYRNE

Agulhas Current

DR C. DUNCOMBE RAE

Coastal ocean dynamics

DR J. HERMES

Regional ocean modelling

DR P. MONTEIRO

Biogeochemical oceanography

DR A. MAVUME

Tropical cyclones

DR MJ KRUG

Agulhas current, remote sensing

DR T LAMONT

Coastal oceanography, remote sensing

DR S SWART

Southern ocean and gliders

DR NC FAUCHEREAU

Climate Variability

DR C RUIZ-SEBASTIAN

Marine ecologist

DR CJ ROY

Fisheries oceanography, upwelling systems

DR K BROWN

Marine ecologist

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR ANNE TREASURE

Ecological modeling, Southern ocean

DR ISSUFO HALO

Ocean circulation modelling

Contact Details

Postal Address: Department of Oceanography,
University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch,
7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3277

Fax: +27 21 650 3979

E-mail: claire.khai@uct.ac.za

Web: <http://www.sea.uct.ac.za>

UCT General Enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Chapters in books

Flato, G., Marotzke, J., Abiodun, B.J., Braconnot, P., Chou, S.C., Collins, W., Cox, P., Driouech, F., Emori, S., Eyring, V., Forest, C.E., Gleckler, P.J., Guilyardi, E., Jakob, C., Kattsov, V., Reason, C.J.C. and Rummukainen, M. 2013. Evaluation of climate models. In T.F.Stocker, D. Qin, K.G. Plattner, et al. (eds), *Climate change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*, pp. 741-866. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 9781107661820.

Strub, P.T., Combes, V., Shillington, F.A. and Pizarro, O. 2013. Currents and processes along the Eastern boundaries. In G.Siedler, S. M. Griffies, J. Gould and J.A. Church (eds), *Ocean & Circulation and Climate: A 21st Century Perspective*, pp. 339-384. Amsterdam: Elsevier. ISBN 9780123918512.

Vera, C., Gutowski, W., Mechoso, C.R., Goswami, B.N., Reason, C.J.C., Thorncroft, C.D., Marengo, J.A., Hewitson, B.C., Hendon, H., Jones, C. and Lionello, P. 2013. Understanding and predicting climate variability and change at monsoon regions. In G. R. Asrar and J.W. Hurrell (eds), *Climate science for serving society: research, modeling and prediction priorities*, pp. 273-306. Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 978 94 007 66914.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Allan, E.L., Froneman, P.W., Durgadoo, J.V., McQuaid, C., Anson, I.J. and Richoux, N.B. 2013. Critical indirect effects of climate change on sub-Antarctic ecosystem functioning. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(9): 2994-3004.

Assmy, P., Smetacek, V., Montresor, M., Klaas, C., Henjes, J., Strass, V.H., Arrieta, J.M., Bathmann, U., Berg, G.M., Breitbarth, E., Cisewski, B., Friedrichs, L., Fuchs, N., Herndl, G.J., Jansen, S., Krägersky, S., Latasa, M., Peeken, I., Röttgers, R., Scharek, R., Schuller, S.E., Steigenberger, S.S., Webb, A. and Wolf-Gladrow, D. 2013. Thick-shelled, grazer-protected diatoms decouple ocean carbon and silicon cycles in the iron-limited Antarctic circumpolar current. *Proceedings of the*

National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 110(51): 20633-20638.

Barlow, R., Lamont, T., Britz, K. and Sessions, H. 2013. Mechanisms of phytoplankton adaptation to environmental variability in a shelf ecosystem. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science*, 133: 45-57.

Blamey, R.C. and Reason, C.J.C. 2013. The role of mesoscale convective complexes in Southern Africa summer rainfall. *Journal of Climate*, 26: 1654-1668.

Bucciarelli, E., Ridame, C., Sunda, W.G., Dimier-Hugueney, C., Cheize, M. and Belviso, S. 2013. Increased intracellular concentrations of DMSP and DMSO in iron-limited oceanic phytoplankton *Thalassiosira oceanica* and *Trichodesmium erythraeum*. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 58(5): 1667-1679.

Currie, J., Lengaigne, M., Vialard, J., Kaplan, D.M., Aumont, O., Naqvi, S.W.A. and Maury, O. 2013. Indian Ocean dipole and El Niño/southern oscillation impacts on regional chlorophyll anomalies in the Indian Ocean. *Biogeosciences*, 10: 6677-6698.

Deshayes, J., Tréguier, A.-M., Barnier, B., Lecomte, A.-M., Le Sommer, J., Molines, J.-M., Penduff, T., Bourdall-Badie, R., Drillet, Y., Garric, G., Benshila, R., Madec, G., Biastoch, A., Böning, C.W., Scheinert, M., Coward, A.C. and Hirschi, J.J.-M. 2013. Oceanic hindcast simulations at high resolution suggest that the Atlantic MOC is bistable. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 40(12): 3069-3073.

Durgadoo, J.V., Loveday, B.R., Reason, C.J.C., Penven, P. and Biastoch, A. 2013. Agulhas leakage predominantly responds to the Southern Hemisphere westerlies. *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 43(10): 2113-2131.

Field, J.G., Attwood, C.G., Jarre, A., Sink, K., Atkinson, L.J. and Petersen, S. 2013. Cooperation between scientists, NGOs and industry in support of sustainable fisheries: the South African hake *Merluccius* spp. trawl fishery experience. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 83: 1019-1034.

Fleddum, A., Atkinson, L.J., Field, J.G. and Shin, P. 2013. Changes in biological traits of macro-benthic communities subjected to different intensities of demersal trawling along the west coast of southern Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 93(8): 2027-2038.

Gibberd, M., Kean, E., Barlow, R., Thomalla, S. and Lucas, M. 2013. Phytoplankton chemotaxonomy in the Atlantic sector of the Southern ocean during late summer 2009. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 78: 70-78.

- Gregor, L. and Monteiro, P.M.S. 2013. Is the southern Benguela a significant regional sink of CO₂? *South African Journal of Science*, 109(5/6): 1-5.
- Gregor, L. and Monteiro, P.M.S. 2013. Seasonal cycle of N:P:TA stoichiometry as a modulator of CO₂ buffering in eastern boundary upwelling systems. *Geophysical Research Letters*, 40(20): 5429-5434.
- Halo, I., Backeberg, B., Brito, A., Collins, C., Cossa, O., Gemo, F., Jose, Y., Loveday, B.R., Malauene, B.S., Marsac, F., Maueua, C., Maury, O., Mavume, A.F., Nehama, F., Penven, P., Pous, S., Reason, C.J.C., Roberts, M.J. and Shillington, F.A. 2013. JEAI-MOCAs: a multi-institutional initiative to build marine research capacity in Mozambique. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(7/8): (2pp).
- Handegard, N.O., Du Buisson, L., Brehmer, P., Chalmers, S.J., De Robertis, A., Huse, G., Kloser, R., Macaulay, G., Maury, O., Ressler, P.H., Stenseth, N.C. and Godo, O.R. 2013. Towards an acoustic-based coupled observation and modelling system for monitoring and predicting ecosystem dynamics of the open ocean. *Fish and Fisheries*, 14: 605-615.
- Hart, N.C.G., Reason, C.J.C. and Fauchereau, N. 2013. Cloud bands over southern Africa: seasonality, contribution to rainfall variability and modulation by the MJO. *Climate Dynamics*, 41: 1199–1212.
- Hobday, A.J., Young, J.W., Abe, O., Costa, D.P., Cowen, R.K., Evans, K., Gasalla, M.A., Kloser, R., Maury, O. and Weng, K.C. 2013. Climate impacts and oceanic top predators: moving from impacts to adaptation in oceanic systems. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, 23(4): 537-546.
- Hutchinson, K.A., Swart, S., Ansoorge, I.J. and Goni, J. 2013. Exposing XBT bias in the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 80: 11-22.
- Kaplan, D.M., Bach, P., Bonhommeau, S., Chassot, E., Chavance, P., Dagorn, L., Davies, T., Dueri, S., Fletcher, R., Fonteneau, A., Fromentin, J.-M., Gaertner, D., Hampton, J., Hilborn, R., Hobday, A., Kearney, R., Kleiber, P., Lehodey, P., Marsac, F., Maury, O., Mees, C., Ménard, F., Pearce, J. and Sibert, J. 2013. The true challenge of giant marine reserves. *Science*, 340(6134): 810-811.
- Lelong, A., Bucciarelli, E., Hégaret, H. and Soudant, P. 2013. Iron and copper limitations differently affect growth rates and photosynthetic and physiological parameters of the marine diatom *Pseudo-nitzschia delicatissima*. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 58(2): 613-623.
- Lenton, A., Tilbrook, B., Law, R.M., Bakker, D., Doney, S.C., Gruber, N., Ishii, M., Hoppema, M., Lovenduski, N.S., Matear, R.J., McNeil, B.I., Metzl, N., Mikaloff Fletcher, S.E., Monteiro, P.M.S., Rödenbeck, C., Sweeney, C. and Takahashi, T. 2013. Sea air CO₂ fluxes in the Southern Ocean for the period 1990-2009. *Biogeosciences*, 10: 4037-4054.
- Lucas, A.J., Pitcher, G.C., Probyn, T. and Kudela, R.M. 2013. The influence of diurnal winds on phytoplankton dynamics in a coastal upwelling system off south western Africa. *Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 101: 50-62.
- Malan, N., Reason, C.J.C. and Loveday, B.R. 2013. Variability in tropical cyclone heat potential over the southwest Indian Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, 118: 6734-6746.
- Matthews, M. and Bernard, S. 2013. Characterizing the absorption properties for remote sensing of three small optically-diverse South African reservoirs. *Remote Sensing*, 5: 4370-4404.
- Matthews, M. and Bernard, S. 2013. Using a two-layered sphere model to investigate the impact of gas vacuoles on the inherent optical properties of *Microcystis aeruginosa*. *Biogeosciences*, 10: 8139-8157.
- Mattio, L., Zubia, M., Loveday, B.R., Crochelet, E., Duong, N., Payri, C.E., Bhagooli, R. and Bolton, J.J. 2013. Sargassum (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) in Mauritius and Reunion, western Indian Ocean: taxonomic revision and biogeography using hydrodynamic dispersal models. *Phycologia*, 52(6): 578-594.
- Maury, O., Miller, K., Campling, L., Arrizabalaga, H., Aumont, O., Bodin, Ö., Guillotreau, P., Hobday, A.J., Marsac, F., Suzuki, Z. and Murtugudde, R. 2013. A global science policy partnership for progress toward sustainability of oceanic ecosystems and fisheries. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 5: 314-319.
- Maury, O. and Poggiale, J.-C. 2013. From individuals to populations to communities: a dynamic energy budget model of marine ecosystem size-spectrum including life history diversity. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, 324: 52-71.
- Mead, A., Griffiths, C.L., Branch, G.M., McQuaid, C.D., Blamey, L.K., Bolton, J.J., Anderson, R.J., Dufois, F., Rouault, M., Froneman, P.W., Whitfield, A.K., Harris, L.R., Nel, R., Pillay, D. and Adams, J.B. 2013. Human-mediated drivers of change: impacts on coastal ecosystems and marine biota of South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 403-425.

- Moloney, C.L., Fennessy, S.T., Gibbons, M.J., Roychoudhury, A., Shillington, F.A., Von der Heyden, B.P. and Watermeyer, K. 2013. Reviewing evidence of marine ecosystem change off South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 427-448.
- Morris, T., Lamont, T. and Roberts, M.J. 2013. Effects of deep-sea eddies on the northern KwaZulu-Natal shelf, South Africa. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(3): 343-350.
- Muller, A.A., Mohrholz, V. and Schmidt, M. 2013. The circulation dynamics associated with a northern Benguela upwelling lament during October 2010. *Continental Shelf Research*, 63: 59-68.
- Ndimele, P.E. and Ndimele, C.C. 2013. Comparative effects of biostimulation and phytoremediation on crude oil degradation and absorption by water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes* [Mart.] Solms). *International Journal of Environmental Studies*, 70(2): 241-258.
- Rasche, N. and Arduin, F. 2013. A global wave parameter database for geophysical applications. Part 2: model validation with improved source term parameterization. *Ocean Modelling*, 70: 174-188.
- Rasche, N., Chapron, B., Arduin, F. and Soloviev, A. 2013. A note on the direct injection of turbulence by breaking waves. *Ocean Modelling*, 70: 145-151.
- Richard, Y., Rouault, M., Pohl, B., Crétat, J., Duclot, I., Taboulot, S., Reason, C.J.C., Macron, C. and Buiron, D. 2013. Temperature changes in the mid- and high-latitudes of the Southern Hemisphere. *International Journal of Climatology*, 33(8): 1948-1963.
- Rouault, M., Roy, S.S. and Balling, R.C. 2013. The diurnal cycle of rainfall in South Africa in the austral summer. *International Journal of Climatology*, 33(3): 770-777.
- Sebastián, C.R. and McClanahan, T.R. 2013. Description and validation of production processes in the coral reef ecosystem model CAFFEE (coral-algae-fish-fisheries ecosystem energetics) with a fisheries closure and climatic disturbance. *Ecological Modelling*, 263: 326-348.
- Sebastián, C.R. and McClanahan, T. 2013. Using an ecosystem model to evaluate fisheries management options to mitigate coral bleaching on Western Indian Ocean coral reefs. *Western Indian Ocean Journal of Marine Science*, 11(1): 77-86.
- Sen Roy, S. and Rouault, M. 2013. Spatial patterns of seasonal scale trends in extreme hourly precipitation in South Africa. *Applied Geography*, 39: 151-157.
- Simon, M.H., Arthur, K.L., Hall, I.R., Peeters, F.J.C., Loveday, B.R., Barker, S., Ziegler, M. and Zahn, R. 2013. Millennial-scale Agulhas current variability and its implications for salt-leakage through the Indian Atlantic ocean gateway. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 383: 101-112.
- Smit, A.J., Roberts, M.J., Anderson, R.J., Dufois, F., Dudley, S.F.J., Bornman, T.G., Olbers, J. and Bolton, J.J. 2013. A coastal seawater temperature dataset for biogeographical studies: large biases between in situ and remotely-sensed data sets around the coast of South Africa. *PLoS One*, 8(12): e81944 (pp13).
- Smith, A., Guastella, L.A., Mather, A.A., Bundy, S.C. and Haigh, I.D. 2013. KwaZulu-Natal coastal erosion events of 2006/2007 and 2011: a predictive tool? *South African Journal of Science*, 109(3/4): 72-75.
- Smith, M.E., Bernard, S. and O'Donoghue, S. 2013. The assessment of optimal MERIS ocean colour products in the shelf waters of the KwaZulu-Natal Bight, South Africa. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 137: 124-138.
- Treasure, A.M., Moloney, C.L., Bester, M.N., McQuaid, C.D., Findlay, K.P., Best, P.B., Cowan, D.A., de Bruyn, P.J.N., Dorrington, R.A., Fagereng, A., Froneman, P.W., Grantham, G.H., Hunt, B.P.V., Meiklejohn, K.I., Pakhomov, E.A., Roychoudhury, A.N., Ryan, P.G., Smith, V.R., Chown, S.L. and Anson, I.J. 2013. South African research in the Southern ocean: new opportunities but serious challenges. *South African Journal of Science*, 109(3/4): 1-4.
- Treasure, A.M. 2013. Invasive aliens in Antarctica. *Quest*, 9(1): 30-34.
- van Aken, H.M., Lutjeharms, J.R.E., Rouault, M., Whittle, C. and de Ruijter, W.P.M. 2013. Observations of an early Agulhas current retroflexion event in 2001: a temporary cessation of inter-ocean exchange south of Africa? *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 72: 1-8.
- van Hulst, M.M.P., Sterl, A., Tagliabue, A., Dutay, J.-C., Gehlen, M., de Baar, H.J.W. and Middag, R. 2013. Aluminium in an ocean general circulation model compared with the West Atlantic geotraces cruises. *Journal of Marine Systems*, 126: 3-23.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Head of Department: Associate Professor A Buffler

Departmental Profile

The Department of Physics is accommodated in the R W James Building, which houses research laboratories equipped for nuclear physics, computational physics and nanoelectronics production. Additional facilities available to the Department are provided within the building by the Electron Microscope Unit (Scanning Electron Microscope and Transmission Electron Microscope), and at iThemba LABS (200 MeV cyclotron, a 5 MeV Van de Graaff accelerator used for ion beam analysis, including a nuclear microprobe, high resolution X-ray diffraction, and PET scanners adapted for positron emission particle tracking). The Department is also a member of both the ATLAS and ALICE collaborations at CERN.

Major areas of interest include:

1. Experimental nuclear physics at iThemba LABS (D G Aschman, A Buffler, R W Fearick): (a) Gamma ray spectroscopy with the AFRODITE array; (b) Giant resonance reactions with the magnetic spectrometer; (c) Fast neutron physics.
2. Theoretical Physics (J W A Cleymans, C A Dominguez, W A Horowitz, A Peshier, S M Perez, H W G Weigert, and R D Viollier): (a) Research within the Centre for Theoretical and Mathematical Physics; (b) Structure of elementary particles; (c) Weak interactions; (d) Quantum Electrodynamics and Chromodynamics in vacuum at extreme temperatures and densities; (e) Renormalization group equations (Color Glass Condensate); (f) Nonlinear effects in QCD at high densities; (g) Phenomenology of heavy ion reactions; (h) Quark gluon plasma; (i) Nuclear structure and models.
3. Experimental high energy physics (J W A Cleymans, T Dietel, A Hamilton): (a) Research within the UCT-CERN Research Centre; (b) Relativistic heavy ion collisions within the ALICE collaboration at CERN; (c) High energy proton-proton collisions within the ATLAS collaboration at CERN.
4. Nanophysics and solid state physics (M D Blumenthal, D T Britton, C M Comrie and M Härting): (a) Research within the Nanosciences Innovation Centre; (b) Structural and electrical properties of thin films; (c) X-ray diffraction studies of strain fields and residual stress analysis; (d) Single electron transport and interactions.

5. Applied Physics (A Buffler, I Govender, M R Nchodu, S W Peterson): (a) Positron Emission Particle Tracking at PEPT Cape Town, iThemba LABS; (b) Particulate flow and interaction characterization in engineering and biological systems by computational and mechanistic modelling; (c) Radiation transport modelling in industrial and medical systems; (d) Applied nuclear physics using neutrons.
6. Tertiary physics education (M S Allie, A Buffler, D Taylor and S M Wheaton): (a) Curriculum design and evaluation; (b) Role of language; (c) Understanding of measurement and uncertainty; (d) Modelling and visualization; (e) Computational Physics Education.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long term contract staff

Professor	3
Associate Professor	6
Senior Lecturer	3
Lecturer	5
Part-time Lecturer	0
Technical Staff	4
Administrative Staff	3
Departmental & Lab Assistants	4
TOTAL	28

Research staff

Honorary Professor	1
Emeritus Professor	5
Emeritus Associate Professor	3
Honorary Research Associate	3
TOTAL	12

Students

Doctoral	30
Master's	18
Honours	4
Undergraduate	1583
TOTAL	1635

Staff and Research Fields

Permanent Academic staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR A BUFFLER

Head of Department: Experimental Nuclear Physics, Physics Education

PROFESSOR D G ASCHMAN
Experimental Nuclear Physics

PROFESSOR D T BRITTON
Nanophysics

PROFESSOR A PESHIER
Theoretical Physics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M S ALLIE (CHED)
Physics Education

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M D BLUMENTHAL
Solid State Physics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR R W FEARICK
Experimental Nuclear Physics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR M HÄRTING
Nanophysics

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR H W G WEIGERT
Theoretical Physics

DR I GOVENDER
Senior Lecturer: Applied Physics

MR G LEIGH
Senior Lecturer: Physics Education

DR S M WHEATON
Senior Lecturer: Computational Physics

DR T DIETEL
Lecturer: Experimental Particle Physics

DR A HAMILTON
Lecturer: Experimental Particle Physics

DR W A HOROWITZ
Lecturer: Theoretical Particle Physics

DR S W PETERSON
Lecturer: Applied Nuclear Physics

DR D TAYLOR (CHED)
Lecturer: Physics Education

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR J W A CLEYMANS
Senior Scholar: Theoretical Physics

EMERITUS PROFESSOR C A DOMINGUEZ
Senior Scholar: Theoretical Physics

EMERITUS PROFESSOR S M PEREZ
Theoretical Nuclear Physics

EMERITUS PROFESSOR R D VIOLLIER
Theoretical Particle Physics and Astrophysics

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR C M COMRIE
Solid State Physics

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR P E SPARGO
History of Science

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G ROBERTSON
Laser Physics

Honorary Professor

PROFESSOR Z VILAKAZI, ITHEMBA LABS

Honorary Research Associates

PROFESSOR M LOEWE, UNIVERSITY OF MAINZ,
GERMANY

PROFESSOR F E LUBBEN, UNIVERSITY OF YORK, UK

PROFESSOR K SCHILCHER, UNIVERSITY OF MAINZ,
GERMANY

Research Associate

DR GARY TUPPER, UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

Postdoctoral Fellows

DR DANISH AZMI
DR KATIE COLE
DR RUDOLF NEUSSL
DR MAX RICHTER

Distinguished visitors

PROF CHRISTINE LINDSTROM, OSLO & AKERSHUS
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, NORWAY
PROF DAVID WOLFE, UNIVERSITY OF NEW MEXICO,
USA
DR MARIAGIOVANNA GIANFREDA; UNIVERSITY OF
SALENTO, ITALY
PROF ERASMUS DU TOIT, UNIVERSITY OF
STELLENBOSCH
DR NITHAYA CHETTY, UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA
DR GERMAN MONTOYA, WITS
PROF JOHN WOOD, GEORGIA TECH, US
DR TONY PRICE, PRAVDA CONSORTIUM, UK
PROF BRUCE MELLADO GARCIA, WITS
DR TJAART KRUGER, UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA
PROF WOLFGANG CHRISTIAN, DAVIDSON COLLEGE
– NC, USA
DR RALF NOLTE, PTB, GERMANY
DR FRANCOIS GELIS, CEA-SACLAY, FRANCE
PROF ROGER CASHMORE, UK ATOMIC ENERGY
AUTHORITY

DR HEATHER GRAY, CERN, SWITZERLAND
PROF LOUIS BRUCH, UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN, US
DR DIETER MUELLER, BOCHUM UNIVERSITY,
GERMANY
DR YORK SCHROEDER, BIELEFELD UNIVERSITY,
GERMANY
DR GUILLAUME BEUF, UNIVERSIDADE DE SANTIAGO
DE COMPOSTELA
PROF KAI ZUBER, DRESDEN UNIVERSITY, GERMANY
DR SUSANNE HEINICKE, UNIVERSITY OF OLDENBURG,
GERMANY
PROF HUBERT SPIESBERGER, UNIVERSITY OF MAINZ,
GERMANY
DR ANDREAS VON MANTEUFFEL, UNIVERSITY OF
MAINZ, GERMANY
PROFESSOR ALEJANDRO AYALA, UNIVERSITY
OF MEXICO
PROF JOSE PENARROCHA, UNIVERSITY OF
VALENCIA, SPAIN
PROF AGNES MOCSY, PRATT INSTITUTE, NY, USA
DR TUOMAS LAPPI; UNIVERSITY OF JYVASKYLA.
FINLAND
PROF MARCO STRATMANN, BROOKHAVEN
NATIONAL LABORATORY

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Physics, University of
Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch 7700
Physical location: RW James Building, 9 University
Avenue, Upper Campus
Telephone: +27 (21) 650-3326
Fax: +27 (21) 650-3324
Email: head.physics@uct.ac.za
Webpage: www.phy.uct.ac.za
Facebook: <http://www.facebook.com/uctphysics>
Twitter: <http://www.twitter.com/uctphysics>
YouTube: <http://www.youtube.com/uctphysics>

Research Output

Chapters in books

Cleymans, J.W.A. 2013. The thermal model and the
Tsallis distribution at the large hadron collider. In W.
Greiner (ed), *Exciting Interdisciplinary Physics*, pp. 253-
260. Germany: Springer. ISBN 9783319000466.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Anchishkin, D., Naboka, V. and Cleymans, J.W.A. 2013.
Non equilibrium distribution functions of nucleons in
relativistic nucleus-nucleus collisions. *Condensed Matter
Physics*, 16(1): 13201(9pp) DOI: 10.5488/cmp.16.13201.

Ayala, A., Dominguez, C.A., Hernandez, L.A., Loewe,
M. and Mizher, A.J. 2013. Dimuon production
from in-medium rho decays from QCD sum rules.

Physical Review D, 88(11): 114028(5pp) DOI: 10.1103/
PhysRevD.88.114028.

Bodenstein, S., Dominguez, C.A., Schilcher, K. and
Spiesberger, H. 2013. Hadronic contribution to the
muon g-2 factor. *Physical Review D*, 88: 014005(7pp).
DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.88.014005.

Bodenstein, S. 2013. Precise determinations of the
charm and bottom quark masses. *Modern Physics
Letters A*, 28(26): 1360020(pp11) DOI: 10.1142/
S0217732313600201.

Bodenstein, S., Dominguez, C.A. and Schilcher, K. 2013.
Strange quark mass from sum rules with improved
perturbative QCD convergence. *Journal of High Energy
Physics*, 7: 138(10pp) DOI: 10.1007/JHEP07(2013)138.

Bodenstein, S. 2013. The hadronic contribution to
the muon magnetic anomalous moment. *Modern
Physics Letters A*, 28(26): 1360021(10pp) DOI: 10.1142/
S0217732313600213.

Britton, D.T., Walton, S., Zambou, S., Magunje, B.,
Jonah, E. and Harting, M. 2013. A novel mode of
current switching dependent on activated charge
transport. *AIP Advances*, 3(2013): 082110(10pp) DOI:
10.1063/1.4818275.

Buck, B., Merchant, A. and Perez, S.M. 2013. Local
potential model of the Hoyle band in ^{12}C . *Physical
Review C*, 87(2): 024304(6pp) DOI: 10.1103/
PhysRevC.87.024304.

Bugaev, K.A., Olinychenko, D., Cleymans, J.W.A.,
Ivanytskyi, A., Mishustin, I., Nikonov, E. and Sagun,
V. 2013. Chemical freeze-out of strange particles and
possible root of strangeness suppression. *EPL*, 104:
22002 (6pp). DOI: 10.1209/0295-5057/104/22002.

Carcamo, D., Das, A., Gamboa, J. and Loewe, M. 2013.
Particle-antiparticle asymmetry from magnetogenesis
through the Landau mechanism. *Physics Letters B*, 718:
1548-1551.

Cleymans, J.W.A., Lykasov, G.I., Parvan, A., Sorin, A.S.,
Teryaev, O.V. and Worku, D. 2013. Systematic properties
of the Tsallis distribution: energy dependence of
parameters in high energy p-p collisions. *Physics Letters
B*, 723: 351-354.

Comrie, C.M., Ahmed, A., Smeets, D., Demeulemeester,
D., Turner, S., van Tendeloo, G., Detavernier, C. and
Vantomme, A. 2013. Effect of high temperature
deposition on CoSi₂ phase formation. *Journal of Applied
Physics*, 113(23): 234902(8pp) DOI: 10.1063/1.4811352.

Demeulemeester, J., Smeets, D., Comrie, C.M., Barradas,
N.P., Vieira, A., Van Bockstael, C., Detavernier, C.,

- Temst, K. and Vantomme, A. 2013. On the growth kinetics of Ni(Pt) silicide thin films. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 113: 163504(3pp) DOI: 10.1063/1.4802738.
- Dominguez, C.A., Loewe, M. and Zhang, Y. 2013. Bottomium in QCD at finite temperature. *Physical Review D*, 88(5): 054015(9pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.88.054015.
- Dominguez, C.A. 2013. Introduction to QCD Sum Rules. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 28(24): 1360002(10pp) DOI: 10.1142/S021773231360002X.
- Dominguez, C.A., Loewe, M. and Zhang, Y. 2013. The $a_1(1260)$ meson and chiral symmetry restoration and deconfinement at finite temperature QCD. *Nuclear Physics B*, 234: 305-308 DOI:
- Fujita, H., Fujita, Y., Adachi, T., Akimune, H., Botha, N., Hatanaka, K., Matsubara, Y., Nakanishi, K., Neveling, R., Okamoto, A., Sakemi, Y., Shima, T., Shimizu, Y., Smit, F.D., Suzuki, T., Tamii, A. and Yosoi, M. 2013. Isospin mixing of the isobaric analog state studied in a high-resolution $^{56}\text{Fe}(^3\text{He}, t)^{56}\text{Co}$ reaction. *Physical Review C*, 88: 054329(6pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevC.88.054329.
- Govender, I., Cleary, P. and Mainza, A.N. 2013. Comparisons of PEPT derived charge features in wet milling environments with a friction-adjusted DEM model. *Chemical Engineering Science*, 97: 162-175.
- Habanyama, A. 2013. Ion beam analysis of the interaction between platinum and germanium. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 311(2013): 93-101.
- Horowitz, W.A. 2013. Heavy Quark Production and Energy Loss. *Nuclear Physics A*, 904-905: 186-193.
- Horowitz, W.A. 2013. Weakness or strength in the golden years of RHIC and LHC? *Nuclear Physics A*, 910-911: 239-242.
- Jones, S. and Harting, M. 2013. A new correlation based alignment technique for use in electron tomography. *Ultramicroscopy*, 135: 56-63.
- Kokalova, T., Freer, M., Buthelezi, E.Z., Carter, J., Fearick, R.W., Fortsch, S., Fujita, H., Neveling, R., Papka, P., Smit, F.D., Swartz, J.A. and Usman, I. 2013. Precision measurement of the 9.641 MeV, 3- state in ^{12}C . *Physical Review C*, 87: 057307(3pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevC.87.057307.
- Lockett, R., Ball, D. and Robertson, G.N. 2013. Experimental cross-correlation nitrogen Q-branch CARS thermometry in a spark ignition engine. *Optics and Lasers in Engineering*, 51: 929-943.
- Loewe, M., Marquez, F. and Villavicencio, C. 2013. Nonlocal Nambu-Jona-Lasinio model with a fractional Lorentzian regulator in the real time formalism. *Physical Review D*, 88: 056004(8pp) DOI: 10.1103/PhysRevD.88.056004.
- Mackin, D., Polf, J.C., Peterson, S.W. and Beddar, S. 2013. The effects of doppler broadening and detector resolution on the performance of three-stage Compton cameras. *Medical Physics*, 40(1): 012402(12pp) DOI: 10.1118/1.4767756.
- Mannl, U., Chuvilin, A., Magunje, B., Jonah, E., Harting, M. and Britton, D.T. 2013. Interfacial and network characteristics of silicon nanoparticle layers used in printed electronics. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics Part 1-Regular Papers Brief Communications & Review Papers*, 52(5S1): 05DA11(3pp).
- Meisstrenko, A., Uphoff, J., Greiner, C. and Peshier, A. 2013. Collisional energy loss of heavy quarks. *Nuclear Physics A*, 901: 51-64.
- Msimanga, M., Wamwangi, D., Comrie, C.M., Pineda-Vargas, C.A., Nkosi, M. and Hlatshwayo, T. 2013. The new heavy ion ERDA set up at iThemba labs Gauteng: multilayer thin film depth profiling using direct calculation and Monte Carlo simulation codes. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B-Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, B 296(2013): 54-60.
- Raji, A.T., Scandolo, S., Harting, M. and Britton, D.T. 2013. Probing the structure of iron at extreme conditions by X-ray absorption near-edge structure calculations. *High Pressure Research*, 33(1): 119-123.
- Schilcher, K. 2013. Light Quark Masses from QCD Sum Rules. *Modern Physics Letters A*, 28(26): 13 DOI: 10.1142/S0217731360016X.
- Schrauwen, A., Demeulemeester, J., Kumar, A., Vandervorst, W., Comrie, C.M., Detavernier, C., Ternst, K. and Vantomme, A. 2013. On the nucleation of PdSi and NiSi₂ during the ternary Ni(Pd)/Si(100) reaction. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 114(6): 063518(5pp).
- Tupper, G.B., Govender, I., Mainza, A.N. and Plint, N. 2013. A mechanistic model for slurry transport in tumbling mills. *Minerals Engineering*, 43-44: 102-104.
- Publications (104 in 2013) associated with the ATLAS collaboration and ALICE collaboration at CERN are not reflected in the list above.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Cleymans, J.W.A. 2013. The Tsallis distribution for p - p collisions at the LHC. Proceedings of 2nd International Workshop on Discovery Physics at the LHC, (Kruger2012), 3-7 December 2012, Kruger, South Africa. South Africa: IOP Publishing Limited. ISBN 9781629930930.

Horowitz, W.A. 2013. Is it hard yet? The qualitative agreement of pQCD energy loss with RHIC and LHC data. Proceedings of 2nd International Workshop on Discovery Physics at the LHC, (Kruger2012), 3-7 December 2012, Kruger, South Africa. South Africa: IOP Publishing Limited. ISBN 9781629930930.

Nwosu, V., Allie, M.S., Demaree, D. and Deacon, A. 2013. A study of postgraduate students in an astrophysics bridging year: identifying contradictions in a complex system. In P.V. Engelhardt, A.D. Churukian, N.S. Rebello (eds), Proceedings of 2012 Physics Education Research Conference, 1-2 August 2013, Philadelphia, PA, USA. Melville, New York: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735411340.

Peshier, A. 2013. Heavy-quark binary scattering in the quark-gluon plasma. Proceedings of 2nd International Workshop on Discovery Physics at the LHC, (Kruger2012), 3-7 December 2012, Kruger, South Africa. South Africa: IOP Publishing Limited. ISBN 9781629930930.

Powell, C. 2013. Quarkonia production at the STAR detector. Proceedings of 2nd International Workshop on Discovery Physics at the LHC, (Kruger2012), 3-7 December 2012, Kruger, South Africa. South Africa: IOP Publishing Limited. ISBN 9781629930930.

Scriba, M.R., Britton, D.T. and Harting, M. 2013. Hot wire and spark pyrolysis as simple new routes to silicon nanoparticle synthesis. Proceedings of Nanostructured Materials and Nanotechnology V - 36th International Conference on Advanced Ceramics and Composites, ICACC 2012, 16 April, Daytona Beach, Florida. USA: Unknown. ISSN 1966219.

Southey, D., Allie, M.S. and Demaree, D. 2013. Students' understanding of density: a cognitive linguistics perspective. In P.V. Engelhardt, A.D. Churukian, N.S. Rebello (eds), Proceedings of 2012 Physics Education Research Conference, 1-2 August, Philadelphia, PA, USA. Melville, New York: American Institute of Physics. ISBN 9780735411340.

Patents

Britton, D.T. and Haerting, M. 2013. Semiconducting Nanoparticles with Surface Modification. Registered in: Cape Town. United States Patent. Date registered: 15/01/2013. US 8 354 662 B2.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Head of Department: Associate Professor Francesca Little

Departmental Profile

The Department of Statistical Sciences at the University of Cape Town is committed to the development of the statistical sciences within and beyond the university. In its teaching, the department recognises that there are needs both to train professionals in the statistical sciences, and to provide quantitative and decision-making skills to students in other disciplines. In its research, the department seeks to maintain a balance between the development of theory and applications of that theory. Researchers in the department collaborate with colleagues in the health and biological sciences, education, finance and industry. The research within the department is diverse but can be broadly grouped into the areas of Statistical Theory, Biological Statistics, Financial Modelling, Social Statistics and Operations Research and Decision Modelling, and Analytics. The department hosts the recently established Statistics in Ecology, the Environment and Conservation (SEEC) research unit.

Departmental Statistics

Permanent and long-term contract staff

Professors	3
Associate Professors	4
Senior Lecturers	6
Lecturers	10
Emeritus Professor	3
Emeritus Associate Professor	1
Scientific Officer	2
Administrative and Clerical Staff	6
Total	34

Honorary staff

Honorary Research Associates	2
Total	2

Students

Doctoral	8
Master's	28
Postgraduate service courses	65
Honours	25
Undergraduate	4263
Total	4391

Research Fields and Staff

Permanent Academic staff

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR FRANCESCA LITTLE

Head of Department: Biostatistics; Longitudinal Data Analysis; Survival Analysis; Analysis of Causality.

PROFESSOR GRAHAM BARR

Macroeconomic model building and financial time series analysis; problem gambling analysis; teaching with spreadsheets.

PROFESSOR DAVE BRADFIELD

Financial risk management; Robust Portfolio Construction; Structural role of Assets in achieving Pension Fund Mandates in South Africa

PROFESSOR TIM DUNNE

Statistics for Measurement; statistical methods in education and psychology.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SUGNET LUBBE

Multivariate statistics; Graphical displays; Biplots.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR CHRISTIEN THIART

GIS and spatial modeling.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR RES ALTWEGG

Statistics for Ecology, the Environment and Conservation.

DR BIRGIT ERNI

Senior Lecturer: environmetrics; biometrics; generalized linear models; spatial statistics.

DR JUWA NYIRENDA

Senior Lecturer: operations research; management studies; simulation and Heuristics.

DR LEANNE SCOTT

Senior Lecturer: decision analysis; statistical methods in the social sciences and local government; operations research in developing countries; gambling; teaching with spreadsheets.

MR KARL STIELAU

Senior Lecturer: professional teacher.

DR FREEDOM GUMEDZE

Senior Lecturer: Biostatistics; mixed effect linear models; longitudinal data analysis; survival analysis.

DR MELVIN VARUGHESE

Senior Lecture: ecological modelling, statistical analysis of cosmological data; diffusion processes.

MR ALLAN CLARK

Lecturer: Bayesian analysis; Extreme value theory; Econometric modelling; Statistics for Ecology.

MR GREG DISTILLER

Lecturer: statistical ecology; capture-recapture models.

DR SEBNEM ER

Lecturer: Time series analysis; Panel data; Spatial statistics; Structural Equation Modeling;

MR DOMINIQUE KATSHUNGA

Lecturer: Multivariate analysis; Copulas.

MS HANNAH KROON

Lecturer: Professional teacher.

DR MIGUEL LACERDA

Lecturer: Phylogenetics; Bioinformatics; Stochastic processes.

MS SHEETAL SILAL

Lecturer: Mathematical modeling of infectious disease; public health.

DR JONAS STRAY

Lecturer: Optimization; Operations Research; Modeling for Sugar cane industry.

MR NEIL WATSON

Lecturer: Operations Research and Decision Modeling for Development.

Technical Staff

MS KATYA MAUFF

Statistical Consultant: Statistical modelling; Nonlinear Mixed Effect modelling; Multivariate Statistics.

MS USHMA GALAL

Statistical Consultant

Emeritus Professors

EMERITUS PROFESSOR RENKUAN GUO

Reliability and quality; imprecise spatial analysis.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR LINDA HAINES

Optimal experimental design; extreme value theory; modelling count data; time series.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR THEODOR STEWART

Senior Scholar: Multicriteria decision analysis and multiobjective optimization; resource allocation and management.

Emeritus Associate Professors

EMERITUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR JUNE JURITZ

Biostatistics, hierarchical generalised mixed models.

Contract staff

DR IAN DURBACH

Adjunct Senior Lecturer: decision analysis; risk and uncertainty.

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

DR THEONI PHOTOPOULOU

Analysis of animal telemetry data, Bayesian state-space models for animal movement, movement ecology, regression analysis.

DR GUILLAUME PERON

Honorary Research Associates

PROFESSOR ANESTIS ANTONIADIS

Inference on Stochastic Processes; Nonlinear Regression; Nonparametric Statistics; Wavelets in Statistics; Functional Data Analysis; Inverse Problems; Survival Analysis; Models in meteorology and climatology (Nuclear Agency, Grenoble); Statistical methods in Crystallography; Quality Control; Mixtures; Environmental Statistics; Statistical Analysis of Microarray Data; Sensitivity Analysis.

PROFESSOR DR GÜNTER SCHMIDT

Operations Research, Combinatorial Optimization, Conversion and Scheduling Problems, Financial Decision Support.

Contact Details

Postal address: Department of Statistical Sciences, University of Cape Town, Private Bag X3, Rondebosch, 7701

Telephone: +27 21 650 3219

Fax: +27 21 650 4773

Web: <http://www.stats.uct.ac.za>

UCT General enquiries: +27 21 650 9111

UCT web: <http://www.uct.ac.za>

Research Output

Chapters in books

Janssen, R., Joubert, A.R. and Stewart, T.J. 2013. A multi-criteria approach to equitable fishing rights allocation in South Africa's Western Cape. In P. J.H. van Beukering (ed), *Nature's Wealth. The Economics of Ecosystem Services and Poverty*, pp. 155-171. USA, NY: Cambridge Univ Press, Edinburgh Bldg, Shaftesbury Rd, Cambridge, England. ISBN 9781107698048.

Kunz, M., Hlozek, R., Bassett, B.A., Smith, M., Newling, J. and Varughese, M. 2013. BEAMS: separating the wheat from the chaff in supernova analysis. In J. M. Hilbe (ed), *Astrostatistical Challenges for the New Astronomy*, pp. 63-86. New York: Springer Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London. ISBN 9781461435075.

Articles in peer-reviewed journals

Altwegg, R., Collingham, Y.C., Erni, B. and Huntley, B. 2013. Density-dependent dispersal and the speed of range expansions. *Diversity and Distributions*, 19: 60-68.

Barr, G.D.I. and Kantor, B.S. 2013. Money supply and economic activity in South Africa - the relationship updated to 2011. *Journal for Studies in Economics and Econometrics*, 37(2): 23-40.

Barr, G.D.I. and Scott, L.D. 2013. Teaching statistical principles with a roulette simulation. *Spreadsheets in Education*, 6(2): 12.

Barshep, Y., Minton, C.D.T., Underhill, L.G., Erni, B. and Tomkovich, P. 2013. Flexibility and constraints in the molt schedule of long distance migratory shorebirds: causes and consequences. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(7): 1967-1976.

Bled, F.H.B., Nichols, J.D. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Dynamic occupancy models for analyzing species' range dynamics across large geographic scales. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(15): 4896-4909.

Cleary, S., Birch, S., Chimbindi, N., Silal, S.P. and McIntyre, D.E. 2013. Investigating the affordability of key health services in South Africa. *Social Science & Medicine*, 80: 37-46.

Cui, Y., Guo, R. and Guo, D. 2013. Probabilistic DEAR models. *International Journal of Machine learning and Cybernetics*, 4: 17.

Durbach, I.N., Katshunga, D. and Parker, H. 2013. Community structure and centrality effects in the South African company network. *South African Journal of Business Management*, 44(2): 35-43.

- Durbach, I.N. and Davis, S.J. 2012. Decision support for selecting a shortlist of electricity-saving options: a modified SMAA approach. *Orion: Journal of the Operations Research of South Africa*, 28(2): 99-116.
- Durbach, I.N., Scott, L.D., Nyirenda, J.C. and Silal, S.P. 2013. Operational research (ers) in development: growing a new generation of operational researchers. *Orion: Journal of the Operations Research of South Africa*, 29(1): 87-102.
- Erni, B., Bonnevie, B.T., Oschadleus, H.D., Altwegg, R. and Underhill, L.G. 2013. Moults: an R package to analyze moult in birds. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 52(8): 23pp.
- Flournoy, N.F., Haines, L.M. and Rosenberger, W. 2013. A graphical comparison of response-adaptive randomization procedures. *Statistics in Biopharmaceutical Research*, 5(2): 126-141.
- Gweshe, T. and Durbach, I.N. 2013. An analysis of the efficiency of player performance at the 2011 cricket world cup. *Orion: Journal of the Operations Research of South Africa*, 29(2): 137-153.
- Haines, L.M. 2013. A random walk approach for deriving exact expressions for probabilities associated with Efron's biased coin design. *South African Statistical Journal*, 47(2): 123-125.
- Heathfield, L.J., Lacerda, M., Nossek, C., Roberts, L.J. and Ramesar, R.S. 2013. Stargardt disease: towards developing a model to predict phenotype. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 21(10): 1173-1176 DOI 10.1038/ejhg.2013.92.
- Kabera, G. and Haines, L.M. 2013. A note on the statistical analysis of point judgment matrices. *Orion: Journal of the Operations Research of South Africa*, 29(1): 75-86.
- Kaminer, D.B., Du Plessis, B., Hardy, A. and Benjamin, A. 2013. Exposure to violence across multiple sites among young South African adolescents. *Peace and Conflict*, 19(2): 112-124.
- Kaminer, D.B., Hardy, A., Heath, K., Mosdell, J. and Bawa, U. 2013. Gender patterns in the contribution of different types of violence to posttraumatic stress symptoms among South African urban youth. *Child Abuse & Neglect*, 37: 320-330.
- Khumalo, N., Gantsho, N., Gumede, F.N. and Mthebe, T. 2013. Health risks of the clean-shave chiskop haircut. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 103(7): 489-490.
- Knights, M., Bassett, B.A., Varughese, M., Hlozek, R., Kunz, M., Smith, M. and Newling, J. 2013. Extending BEAMS to incorporate correlated systematic uncertainties. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2013(1): 039(20pp). DOI: 10.1088/1475-7516/2013/01/039.
- Kock, A., O'Riain, M.J., Mauff, K.A.L., Meyer, M.A., Kotze, D. and Griffiths, C.L. 2013. Residency, habitat use and sexual segregation of white sharks, *Carcharodon carcharias* in False Bay, SA. *PLoS One*, 8(1): e55048(12pp). DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0055048.
- Lacerda, M., Moore, P.L., Ngandu, N., Seaman, M.S., Gray, E.S., Murrell, B., Krishnamoorthy, M.K., Nonyane, M., Madiga, M.C., Wibmer, C.K., Sheward, D., Bailer, R.T.B., Gao, H.G., Greene, K.M., Karim, S.S.A., Mascola, J.R., Korber, B.T.M., Montefiori, D.C., Morris, L., Williamson, C., Seoighe, C. and Consortium, 2013. Identification of broadly neutralizing antibody epitopes in the HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein using evolutionary models. *Virology Journal*, 10: 347(18pp).
- Mayosi, B.M., Ntsekhe, M., Bosch, J., Pogue, J., Gumede, F.N., Badri, M., Jung, H., Pandie, S., Smieja, M., Thabane, L., Francis, V., Thomas, K., Thomas, B., Awotedu, A., Magula, N., Naidoo, D.P., Damasceno, A., Banda, A.C., Mutyaba, A., Brown, B., Ntuli, P., Mntla, P., Ntyintyane, L., Ramjee, R., Manga, P., Kirenga, B., Mondo, C., Russell, J.B.W., Tsitsi, J.M., Peters, F., Essop, M.R., Barasa, A.F., Mijiwanya, M.S., Sani, M., Olunuga, T., Ogah, O.S., Adebisi, A., Aje, A., Ansa, V., Ojji, D., Danbauchi, S., Hakim, J., Matenga, J. and Yusuf, S. 2013. Rationale and design of the investigation of the management of pericarditis (IMPI) trial: a 2 x 2 factorial randomized double-blind multicenter trial of adjunctive prednisolone and mycobacterium w immunotherapy in tuberculous pericarditis. *American Heart Journal*, 165: 109-115.
- Mcloughlin, J., Little, F., Mazok, C., Parry, C. and London, L. 2013. Prevalence of and associations with papsak wine consumption among farm workers in the Western Cape province, South Africa. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs*, 74: 879-888.
- Mohr, E. and Schmidt, G. 2013. How much is it worth to know the future in online conversion problems? *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 161: 1546-1555.
- Ochieng, A., Dalvie, M.A., Little, F. and Kromhout, H. 2013. Relationship between environmental exposure to pesticides and anthropometric outcomes of boys in the rural Western Cape, South Africa. *SAMJ South African Medical Journal*, 103(12): 942-947.

Rodgers, A., Allie-Hamdulay, S., Jackson, G.E. and Durbach, I.N. 2013. Theoretical modeling of the urinary supersaturation of calcium salts in healthy individuals and kidney stone patients: precursors, speciation and therapeutic protocols for decreasing its value. *Journal of Crystal Growth*, 382: 67-74.

Sather, B., Coulson, T., Grotan, V., Engen, S., Altwegg, R., Armitage, K.B., Barbraud, C., Becker, P.H., Blumstein, D.T., Dobson, S.F., Festa-Bianchet, M., Gaillard, J., Jenkins, A.R., Jones, C., Nicoll, M.A.C., Norris, K., Oli, M.K., Ozgul, A. and Weimerskirch, H. 2013. How life history influences population dynamics in fluctuating environments. *American Naturalist*, 182(6): 743-759.

Schmutz, A.M.S., Lubbe, S. and Archer, E. 2013. Clinical educator's self-reported personal and professional development after completing a short course in undergraduate clinical supervision at Stellenbosch University. *African Journal of Health Professions Education*, 5(1): 8-13.

Scott, L.D. and Barr, G.D.I. 2013. Unregulated gambling in South African townships: a policy conundrum? *Journal of Gambling Studies*, 29: 719-732.

Silal, S.P., Barnes, K.I., Kok, G.K., Mabuza, A. and Little, F. 2013. Exploring the seasonality of reported treated Malaria cases in Mpumalanga, South Africa. *PLoS One*, 8(10): e76640.

Stewart, T.J. 2013. Special Issue on Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization. *Journal of Multi-Criteria Decision Analysis*, 20: 3.

Stewart, T.J. and Janssen, R. 2013. Integrated value function construction with application to impact assessments. *International Transactions in Operational Research*, 20(4): 559-578,

Stewart, T.J., French, S. and Rios, J. 2013. Integrating multicriteria decision analysis and scenario planning - review and extension. *Omega-International Journal of Management Science*, 41(4): 679-688.

Thiart, C. and Stein, A.S. 2013. Continental-scale kriging of gold-bearing commodities. *Spatial Statistics*, 6: 20.

Varughese, M. 2013. Parameter estimation for multivariate diffusion systems. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 57: 417-428.

Varughese, M. and Pienaar, E. 2013. Statistical inference for a multivariate diffusion model of an ecological time series. *Ecosphere*, 4(8): 104(14pp).

Wheeler, M., De Villiers, M.S. and Altwegg, R. 2013. Effect of human disturbance on the behavioural

responses and offspring survival of grey-headed albatrosses *Thalassarche chrysostoma* at Subantarctic Marion Island. *African Journal of Marine Science*, 35(4): 533-543.

Peer-reviewed published conference proceedings

Coetzer, R.L.J. and Haines, L.M. 2013. Optimal designs for multiple-mixture by process variable experiments. In D. Ucinski, A.C. Atkinson and M. Patan (eds), *Proceedings of the 10th International Workshop in Model-Oriented Design and Analysis*, 10-14 June 2013, Lagow Lubuski, Poland. Switzerland: Dordrecht: Springer Science & Business Media B.V. ISBN 9783319002170.